# **AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION**

# SECTION AT

GI

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

## **CONTENTS**

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INDEX	
Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC	ŀ
PRECAUTIONS	ò
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR	
BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"6	ò
Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD)	
System of A/T and Engine6	ò
Precautions6	ò
Service Notice or Precautions	3
Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis	)
PREPARATION10	)
Special Service Tools10	)
OVERALL SYSTEM12	2
A/T Electrical Parts Location12	2
Circuit Diagram13	3
Cross-sectional View14	ŀ
Hydraulic Control Circuit15	;
Shift Mechanism16	ò
Control System25	;
Control Mechanism26	ò
Control Valve31	
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM	
DESCRIPTION33	3
Introduction33	3
OBD-II Function for A/T System33	3
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II33	3
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)33	3
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)37	,
CONSULT-II	
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II46	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION53	
Introduction53	3
Work Flow57	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - BASIC INSPECTION59	
A/T Fluid Check59	)
Stall Test59	
Line Pressure Test62	
Road Test63	3

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - GENERAL	CL
DESCRIPTION81	
Symptom Chart81	MT
TCM Terminals and Reference Value92	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY96	
Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN96	ΑT
DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP)	
SWITCH99	
Description99	TF
Wiring Diagram - AT - PNP/SW101	
Diagnostic Procedure	PD
Component Inspection	PU
DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR	
CIRCUIT105	$\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$
Description105	2 02 0
Wiring Diagram - AT - FTS107	
Diagnostic Procedure108	SU
Component Inspection	
DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.A/T	<u></u>
(REVOLUTION SENSOR)111	BR
Description111	
Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSA/T113	ST
Diagnostic Procedure114	<b>⊚</b> ⊔
Component Inspection	
DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL116	RS
Description116	
Wiring Diagram - AT - ENGSS117	
Diagnostic Procedure118	BT
DTC P0731 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 1ST GEAR	
<b>POSITION</b> 120	HA
Description120	U UZ=Z
Wiring Diagram - AT - 1ST123	
Diagnostic Procedure124	SC
Component Inspection125	
DTC P0732 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 2ND GEAR	
<b>POSITION</b> 126	EL
Description126	
Wiring Diagram - AT - 2ND129	
Diagnostic Procedure 130	ששוו

# CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Component Inspection	130	Description	189
DTC P0733 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 3RD GEAI		Wiring Diagram - AT - BA/FTS	
POSITION	132	Diagnostic Procedure	
Description	132	Component Inspection	
Wiring Diagram - AT - 3RD		VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.MTR	
Diagnostic Procedure		Description	
Component Inspection		Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSMTR	
DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAF		Diagnostic Procedure	
POSITION		DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT	
Description		(ROM)	199
Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH		Description	
Diagnostic Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection		DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEPROM)	
DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH		Description	
SOLENOID VALVE	147	Diagnostic Procedure	
Description		TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV		Wiring Diagram - AT - NONDTC	
Diagnostic Procedure		O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On	
Component Inspection		·	
DTC P0744 IMPROPER LOCK-UP OPERATION		2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position	200
		3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or	200
Description AT TOCSIC		Backward When Pushed	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TCCSIG		4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves	
Diagnostic Procedure		5. Large Shock. N -> R Position	∠۱∠
Component Inspection		Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R	04.4
DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE		Position	214
Description		7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1	0.47
Wiring Diagram - AT - LPSV		Position	
Diagnostic Procedure		8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub>	220
Component Inspection		9. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not	
DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A		Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub>	
Description		10. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub>	
Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/A		11. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub>	
Diagnostic Procedure		12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up	
Component Inspection		13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition	
DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B		14. Lock-up Is Not Released	
Description		<ol><li>15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light</li></ol>	
Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B	172	Braking D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> )	
Diagnostic Procedure		16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D <sub>1</sub>	239
Component Inspection		17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When	
DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR	175	Overdrive Control Switch ON -> OFF	240
Description	175	18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TPS	178	Lever D -> 2 Position	241
Diagnostic Procedure	179	19. A/T Does Not Shift: 2 <sub>2</sub> -> 1 <sub>1</sub> , When Selector	
Component Inspection	183	Lever 2 -> 1 Position	242
DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID		20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine	
VALVE	184	Brake	243
Description	184	21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP,	
Wiring Diagram - AT - OVRCSV		Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches	
Diagnostic Procedure		Circuit Checks)	243
Component Inspection		A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	
DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP		Description	
SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)	189	Wiring Diagram - SHIFT	

# CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Diagnostic Procedure	253
Component Check	255
KEY INTERLOCK CABLE	256
Components	256
Removal	256
Installation	257
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	258
Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators	258
Revolution Sensor Replacement	259
Rear Oil Seal Replacement	259
Parking Components Inspection	259
Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment	260
Manual Control Linkage Adjustment	260
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	261
Removal	261
Installation	263
OVERHAUL	264
Components	264
Oil Channel	266
Locations of Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers	
and Snap Rings	267
DISASSEMBLY	268
REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS	279
Oil Pump	279
Control Valve Assembly	283
Control Valve Upper Body	289

Control Valve Lower Body	294
Reverse Clutch	296
High Clutch	300
Forward and Overrun Clutches	
Low & Reverse Brake	306
Forward Clutch Drum Assembly	310
Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub	
Band Servo Piston Assembly	315
Parking Pawl Components	319
ASSEMBLY	
Assembly (1)	321
Adjustment	329
Assembly (2)	331
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SD	<b>S)</b> 338
General Specifications	338
Shift Schedule	338
Stall Revolution	338
Line Pressure	338
Return Springs	339
Accumulator O-ring	340
Clutches and Brakes	340
Oil Pump and Low One-way Clutch	342
Total End Play	342
Reverse Clutch Drum End Play	343
Removal and Installation	343

G[

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

### Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC

#### ALPHABETICAL INDEX FOR DTC

NGAT0179

NGAT0179S01

	1		NGA10179501
Items			
(CONSULT-II screen terms)	ECM*1	CONSULT-II GST*2	Reference page
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	1103	P0731	AT-120
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	1104	P0732	AT-126
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	1105	P0733	AT-132
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	1106	P0734	AT-138
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	1107	P0744	AT-152
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	1208	P0710	AT-105
ENGINE SPEED SIG	1207	P0725	AT-116
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	1205	P0745	AT-160
O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	1203	P1760	AT-184
PNP SW/CIRC	1101	P0705	AT-99
SFT SOL A/CIRC*3	1108	P0750	AT-165
SFT SOL B/CIRC*3	1201	P0755	AT-170
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	1204	P0740	AT-147
TP SEN/CIRC A/T*3	1206	P1705	AT-175
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*4	1102	P0720	AT-111

<sup>\*1:</sup> In Diagnostic Test Mode II (Self-diagnostic results), these numbers are controlled by NISSAN.

<sup>\*2:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

<sup>\*3:</sup> When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

<sup>\*4:</sup> The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INDEX

Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC (Cont'd)

#### P NO. INDEX FOR DTC

=NGAT0179S02

	lta-ma	DTC	
Reference page	Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	ECM*1	CONSULT-II GST*2
AT-99	PNP SW/CIRC	1101	P0705
AT-105	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	1208	P0710
AT-111	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*4	1102	P0720
AT-116	ENGINE SPEED SIG	1207	P0725
AT-120	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	1103	P0731
AT-126	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	1104	P0732
AT-132	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	1105	P0733
AT-138	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	1106	P0734
AT-147	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	1204	P0740
AT-152	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	1107	P0744
AT-160	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	1205	P0745
AT-165	SFT SOL A/CIRC*3	1108	P0750
AT-170	SFT SOL B/CIRC*3	1201	P0755
AT-175	TP SEN/CIRC A/T*3	1206	P1705
 AT-184	O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	1203	P1760

<sup>\*1:</sup> In Diagnostic Test Mode II (Self-diagnostic results), these numbers are controlled by NISSAN.

<sup>\*4:</sup> The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

















HA

SC

EL

 $\mathbb{D}\mathbb{X}$ 

<sup>\*2:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

<sup>\*3:</sup> When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

#### Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR **BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"**

The supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER" used along with a seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. The Supplemental Restraint System consists of driver air bag module (located in the center of the steering wheel), front passenger air bag module (located on the instrument panel on passenger side), seat belt pre-tensioners, a diagnosis sensor unit, a crash zone sensor, warning lamp, wiring harness and spiral cable.

Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the RS section of this Service Manual.

#### **WARNING:**

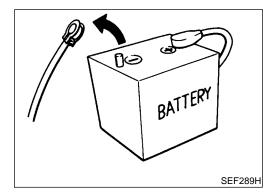
- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, refer to RS-16.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. Spiral cable and wiring harnesses (except "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER") covered with yellow insulation either just before the harness connectors or for the complete harness are related to the SRS.

#### **Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD)** System of A/T and Engine

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

#### CAUTION:

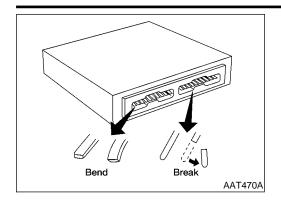
- Be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF and disconnect the negative battery terminal before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease, dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system,
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.



#### **Precautions**

Before connecting or disconnecting the TCM harness connector, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect negative battery terminal. Failure to do so may damage the TCM. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned off.

AT-6



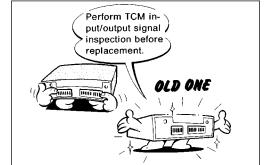
When connecting or disconnecting pin connectors into or from TCM, take care not to damage pin terminals (bend or break).

Make sure that there are not any bends or breaks on TCM pin terminal, when connecting pin connectors.



MA

LC



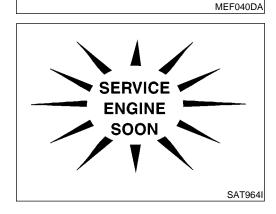
Before replacing TCM, perform TCM input/output signal inspection and make sure whether TCM functions properly or not. (See page AT-92.)



FE

GL

MT



After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE"

The DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMA-TION PROCEDURE" if the repair is completed.



PD

TF

AX

Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign mat-



Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.

Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.



Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.



All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.



Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transmission is disassembled.



It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.



The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.



SC

Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.

- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to "ATF COOLER SERVICE" (Refer to AT-9).
- After overhaul, refill the transmission with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.

Always follow the procedures under "Changing A/T Fluid" refer to *MA-37* when changing A/T fluid.

#### Service Notice or Precautions

NGAT0004

#### **FAIL-SAFE**

NGAT0004S01

The TCM has an electronic Fail-Safe (limp home mode). This allows the vehicle to be driven even if a major electrical input/output device circuit is damaged.

Under Fail-Safe, the vehicle always runs in third gear, even with a shift lever position of 1, 2 or D. The customer may complain of sluggish or poor acceleration.

When the ignition key is turned ON following Fail-Safe operation, O/D OFF indicator lamp blinks for about 8 seconds. (For "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", refer to AT-47.)

Fail-Safe may occur without electrical circuit damage if the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions (such as excessive wheel spin followed by sudden braking). To recover normal shift pattern, turn the ignition key OFF for 5 seconds, then ON.

The blinking of the O/D OFF indicator lamp for about 8 seconds will appear only once and be cleared. The customer may resume normal driving conditions.

Always follow the "WORK FLOW" (Refer to AT-57).

The SELF-DIAGNOSIS results will be as follows:

The first SELF-DIAGNOSIS will indicate damage to the vehicle speed sensor or the revolution sensor.

During the next SELF-DIAGNOSIS, performed after checking the sensor, no damages will be indicated.

#### TORQUE CONVERTER SERVICE

NGAT0004S04

The torque converter should be replaced under any of the following conditions:

- External leaks in the hub weld area.
- Converter hub is scored or damaged.
- Converter pilot is broken, damaged or fits poorly into crankshaft.
- Steel particles are found after flushing the cooler and cooler lines.
- Pump is damaged or steel particles are found in the converter.
- Vehicle has TCC shudder and/or no TCC apply. Replace only after all hydraulic and electrical diagnoses have been made. (Converter clutch material may be glazed.)
- Converter is contaminated with engine coolant containing antifreeze.
- Internal failure of stator roller clutch.
- Heavy clutch debris due to overheating (blue converter).
- Steel particles or clutch lining material found in fluid filter or on magnet when no internal parts in unit are worn or damaged — indicates that lining material came from converter.

The torque converter should not be replaced if:

• The fluid has an odor, is discolored, and there is no evidence of metal or clutch facing particles.

- The threads in one or more of the converter bolt holes are damaged.
- Transmission failure did not display evidence of damaged or worn internal parts, steel particles or clutch plate lining material in unit and inside the fluid filter.
- Vehicle has been exposed to high mileage (only). The exception may be where the torque converter clutch dampener plate lining has seen excess wear by vehicles operated in heavy and/or constant traffic, such as taxi, delivery or police use.

LC

#### ATF COOLER SERVICE

Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer.

Replace radiator lower tank (which includes ATF cooler) with a new one and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air.

#### OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS

- NGATOO04S03 A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through the blinking pattern of the O/D OFF indicator or the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). Refer to the table on
  - AT-38 for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result. The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM
- memories. Always perform the procedure "HOW TO ERASE DTC" on AT-35 to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.
- The following self-diagnostic items can be detected using ECM self-diagnostic results mode\* only when the O/D OFF indicator lamp does not indicate any malfunctions.
- Park/neutral position (PNP) switch
- A/T 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th gear function
- A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up)
- \*: For details of OBD-II, refer to *EC-627* ("ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION").
- Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use a new style slidelocking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to EL-5, "Description", "HARNESS CONNECTOR".

## Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis

When you read wiring diagrams, refer to the followings:

- "HOW TO READ WIRING DIAGRAMS" refer to GI-10.
- "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING" for power distribution circuit refer to EL-9.

When you perform trouble diagnosis, refer to the followings:

- "HOW TO FOLLOW TEST GROUP IN TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS" refer to GI-34.
- "HOW TO PERFORM EFFICIENT DIAGNOSIS FOR AN ELECTRICAL INCIDENT" refer to GI-23.

ΑT

TF

MT

PD NGAT0005

AX

ST

BT

HA

SC

## **Special Service Tools**

NGAT0006

The actual shapes of Kent-	Moore tools may differ from those of special service	tools illustrated here.
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description	
ST2505S001 (J34301-C) Oil pressure gauge set 1 ST25051001 (	1 0 3 4 NT097	Measuring line pressure
ST07870000 (J37068) Transmission case stand	a c	Disassembling and assembling A/T a: 182 mm (7.17 in) b: 282 mm (11.10 in) c: 230 mm (9.06 in) d: 100 mm (3.94 in)
KV31102100 (J37065) Torque converter one- way clutch check tool	NT421	Checking one-way clutch in torque converter
ST25850000 (J25721-A) Sliding hammer	NT422	Removing oil pump assembly a: 179 mm (7.05 in) b: 70 mm (2.76 in) c: 40 mm (1.57 in) dia. d: M12 x 1.75P
KV31102400 (J34285 and J34285-87) Clutch spring compressor	NT423	Removing and installing clutch return springs a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description		G
ST33200000 (J26082) Drift	a b	Installing oil pump housing oil seal Installing rear oil seal a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 44.5 mm (1.752 in) dia.	<b>-</b> M
	NT091		
(J34291) Shim setting gauge set		Selecting oil pump cover bearing race and oil pump thrust washer	_ [_(
	NT101		F

MT

CL

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

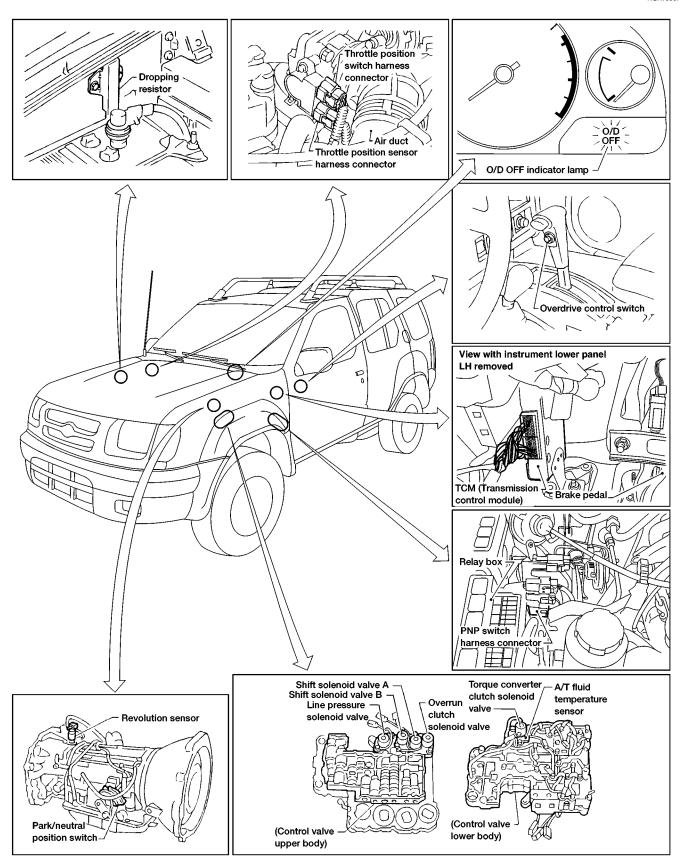
BT

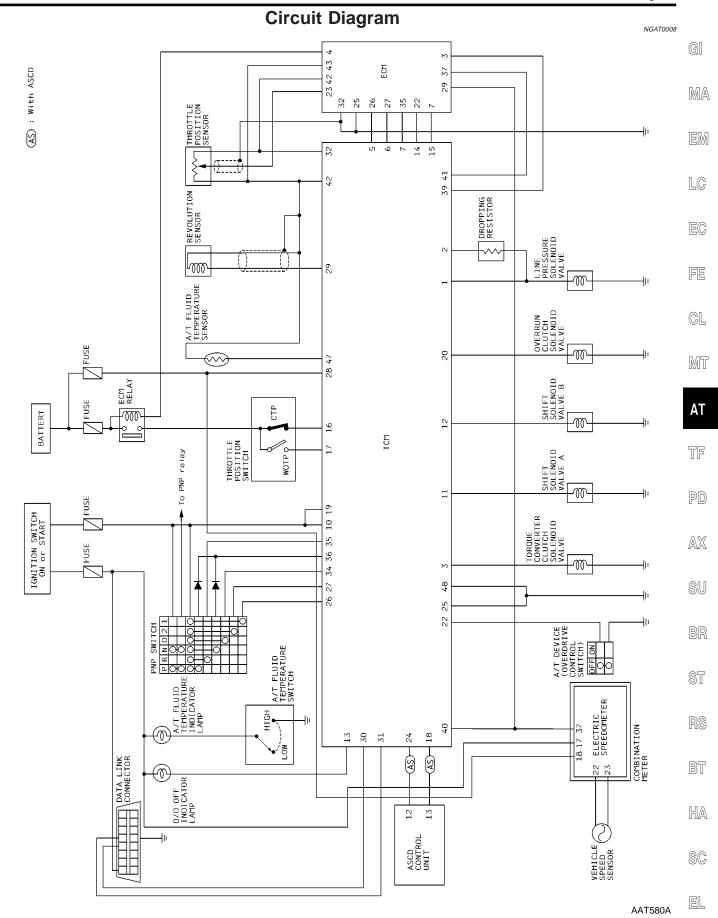
HA

SC

#### A/T Electrical Parts Location

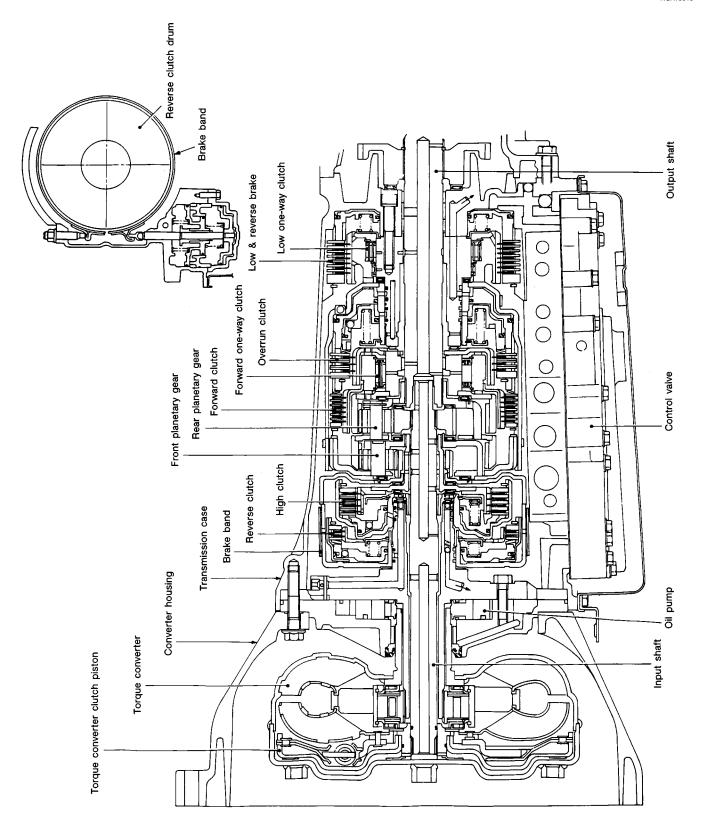
NGAT0007





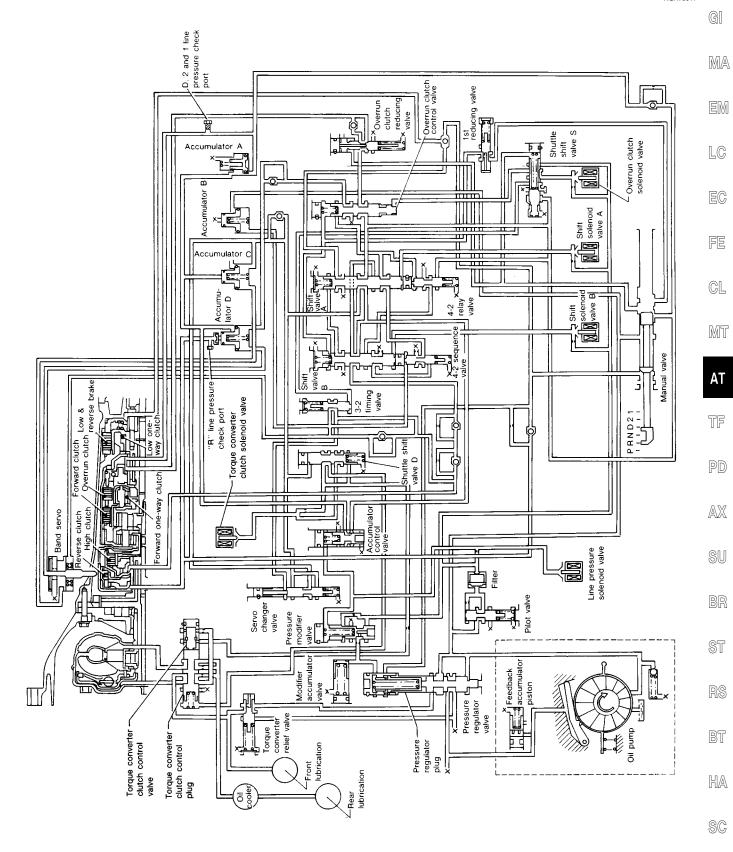
#### **Cross-sectional View**

NGAT0010



## **Hydraulic Control Circuit**

NGAT0011



SAT624GA

#### **Shift Mechanism**

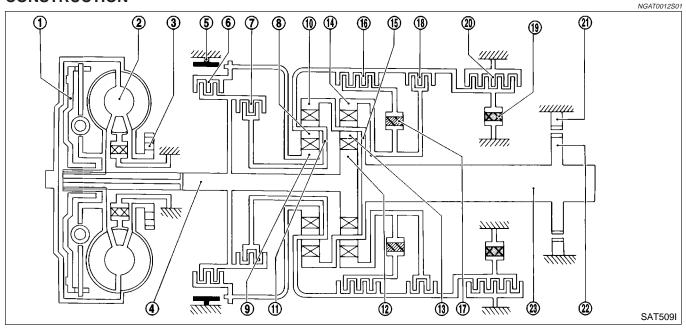
IGAT0012

The automatic transmission uses compact, dual planetary gear systems to improve power-transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.

It also employs an optimum shift control and superwide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

Two one-way clutches are also employed: one is used for the forward clutch and the other for the low clutch. These one-way clutches, combined with four accumulators, reduce shifting shock to a minimum.

#### CONSTRUCTION



- 1. Torque converter clutch piston
- 2. Torque converter
- 3. Oil pump
- 4. Input shaft
- 5. Brake band
- 6. Reverse clutch
- 7. High clutch
- 8. Front pinion gear

- 9. Front sun gear
- 10. Front internal gear
- 11. Front planetary carrier
- 12. Rear sun gear
- 13. Rear pinion gear
- 14. Rear internal gear
- 15. Rear planetary carrier
- 16. Forward clutch

- 17. Forward one-way clutch
- 18. Overrun clutch
- 19. Low one-way clutch
- 20. Low & reverse brake
- 21. Parking pawl
- 22. Parking gear
- 23. Output shaft

#### **FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE**

=NGAT0012S02

Clutch and brake components	Abbr.	Function	(
Reverse clutch 6	R/C	To transmit input power to front sun gear 9.	
High clutch 7	H/C	To transmit input power to front planetary carrier 11.	
Forward clutch 16	F/C	To connect front planetary carrier 11 with forward one-way clutch 17.	. [
Overrun clutch 18	O/C	To connect front planetary carrier 11 with rear internal gear 14.	
Brake band 5	B/B	To lock front sun gear 9.	[
Forward one-way clutch 17	F/O.C	When forward clutch <b>16</b> is engaged, to stop rear internal gear <b>14</b> from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.	
Low one-way clutch 19	L/O.C	To stop front planetary carrier 11 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.	. [
Low & reverse brake 20	L & R/B	To lock front planetary carrier 11.	F

#### **CLUTCH AND BAND CHART**

NGAT0012S03

													140/110012000	UL.
	Shift position		High	For-	Over-	E	Band serv	0	For- ward	Low one-	Low &			
Shift p			clutch	ward	run clutch	2nd 3rd 4th apply release apply		one- way clutch	way	reverse brake	Lock-up	Remarks	MT	
ı	P												PARK POSITION	AT
	R	0									0		REVERSE POSITION	TF
1	N												NEUTRAL POSITION	PD
	1st			0	*1D				В	В				Δ <b>5</b> /7
D*4	2nd			0	*1A	0			В				Automatic shift	AX
D 4	3rd		0	0	*1A	*2C	С		В			*5〇	1 ⇔ 2 ⇔ 3 ⇔ 4	@II
	4th		0	С		*3C	С	0				0	1 7	SU
2	1st			0	0				В	В			Automatic	BR
2	2nd			0	0	0			В				shift 1 ⇔ 2	
1	1st			0	0				В	В	0		Locks (held stationary) in	ST
ı	2nd			0	0	0			В				1st speed $1 \Leftarrow 2$	D@

<sup>\*1:</sup> Operates when overdrive control switch is being set in OFF position.

- \*3: Oil pressure is applied to 4th "apply" side in condition \*2 above, and brake band contracts.
- \*4: A/T will not shift to 4th when overdrive control switch is set in OFF position.
- \*5: Operates when overdrive control switch is OFF.
- : Operates.
- A: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, activating engine brake.
- B: Operates during "progressive" acceleration.
- C: Operates but does not affect power transmission.
- D: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, but does not affect engine brake.

₽£

HA

SC

<sup>\*2:</sup> Oil pressure is applied to both 2nd "apply" side and 3rd "release" side of band servo piston. However, brake band does not contract because oil pressure area on the "release" side is greater than that on the "apply" side.

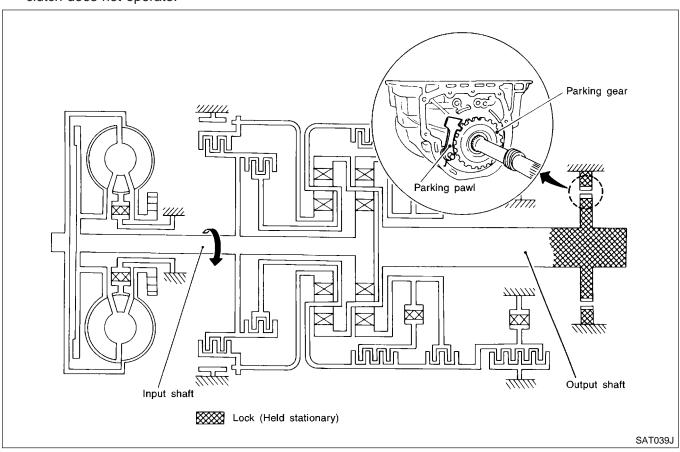
#### **POWER TRANSMISSION**

#### P and N Positions

=NGAT0012S04

NGAT0012S0401

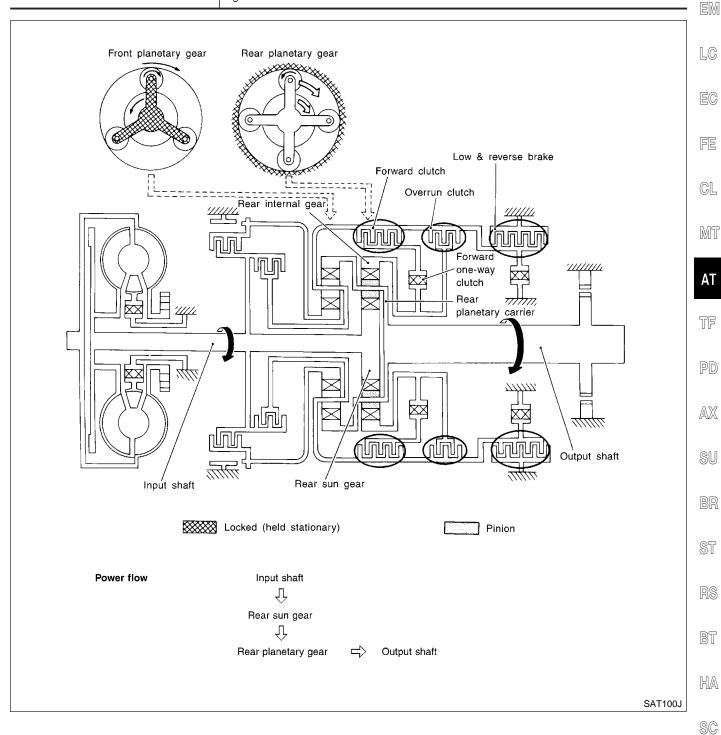
- P position
   Similar to the N position, no control members operate. The parking pawl interconnected with the select lever engages with the parking gear to mechanically hold the output shaft so that the power train is locked.
- N position
   No control members operate. Power from the input shaft is not transmitted to the output shaft since the clutch does not operate.



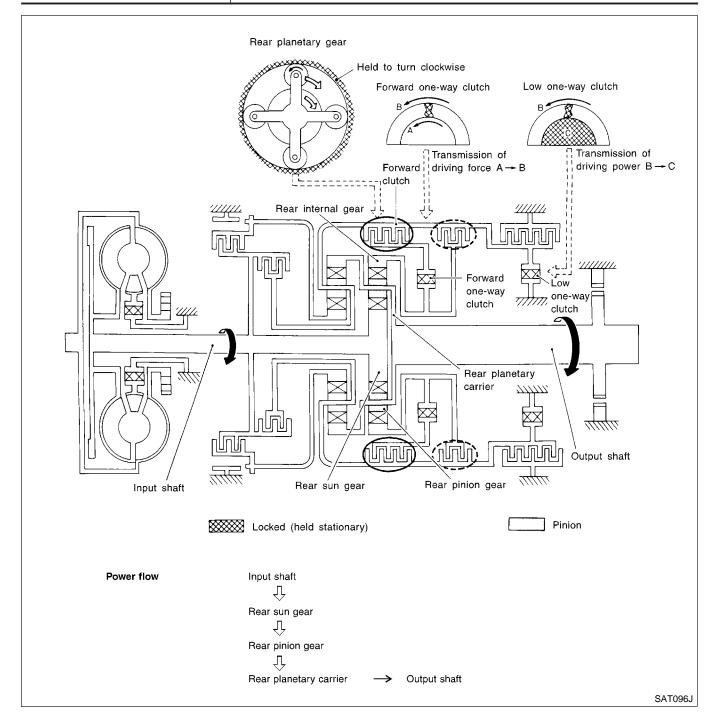
GI

MA

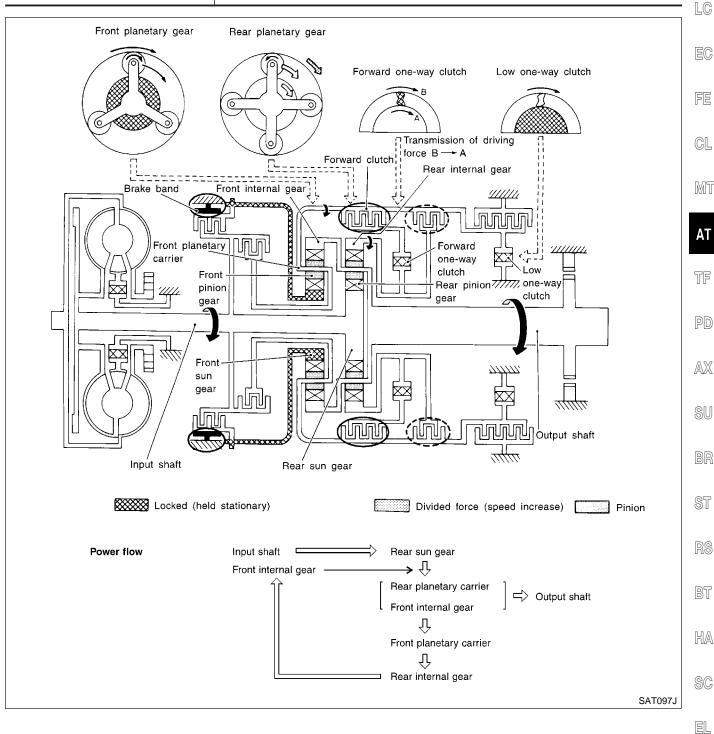
1₁ Position	=NGAT0012S0406
Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch Overrun clutch Low and reverse brake	As overrun clutch engages, rear internal gear is locked by the operation of low and reverse brake. This is different from that of $D_1$ and $D_2$ .
Engine brake	Overrun clutch always engages, therefore engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



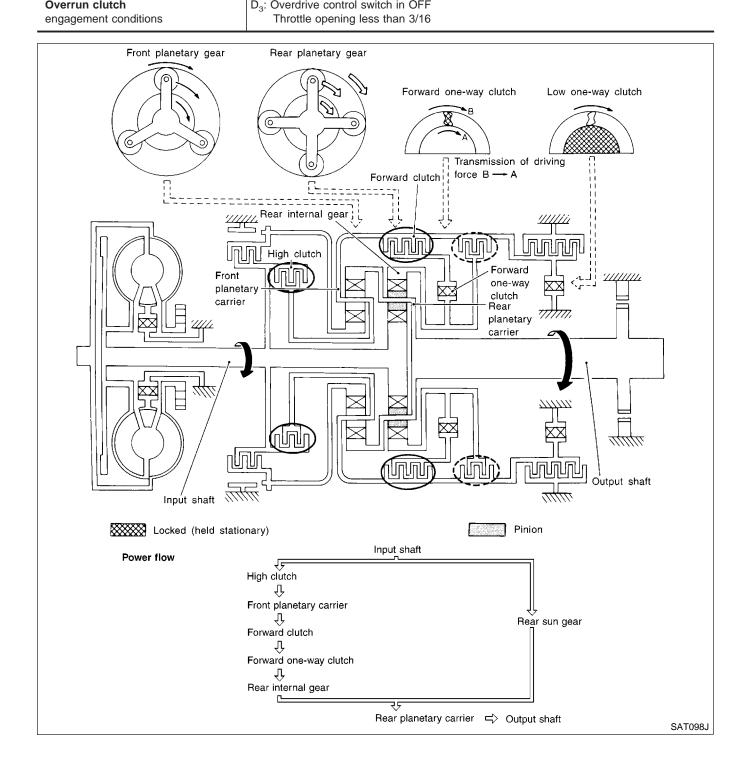
D <sub>1</sub> and 2 <sub>1</sub> Positions	=NGAT0012S040:
Forward one-way clutch Forward clutch Low one-way clutch	Rear internal gear is locked to rotate counterclockwise because of the functioning of these three clutches. (Start-up at $\mathrm{D_1}$ )
Overrun clutch engagement conditions (Engine brake)	D <sub>1</sub> : Overdrive control switch in OFF Throttle opening less than 3/16 2 <sub>1</sub> : Throttle opening less than 3/16 At D <sub>1</sub> and 2 <sub>1</sub> positions, engine brake is not activated due to free turning of low one-way clutch.



D <sub>2</sub> , 2 <sub>2</sub> and 1 <sub>2</sub> Positions	=NGAT0012S0403	!
Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch Brake band	Rear sun gear drives rear planetary carrier and combined front internal gear. Front internal gear now rotates around front sun gear accompanying front planetary carrier.  As front planetary carrier transfers the power to rear internal gear through forward clutch and forward one-way clutch, this rotation of rear internal gear increases the speed of rear planetary carrier compared with that of the 1st speed.	GI MA
Overrun clutch engagement conditions	D <sub>2</sub> : Overdrive control switch in OFF Throttle opening less than 3/16 2 <sub>2</sub> : Throttle opening less than 3/16 1 <sub>2</sub> : Always engaged	EM
		П



D <sub>3</sub> Position	=NGAT0012S0404
High clutch Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch	Input power is transmitted to front planetary carrier through high clutch. And front planetary carrier is connected to rear internal gear by operation of forward clutch and forward one-way clutch.  This rear internal gear rotation and another input (the rear sun gear) accompany rear planetary carrier to turn at the same speed.
Overrup clutch	D.: Overdrive control switch in OFF

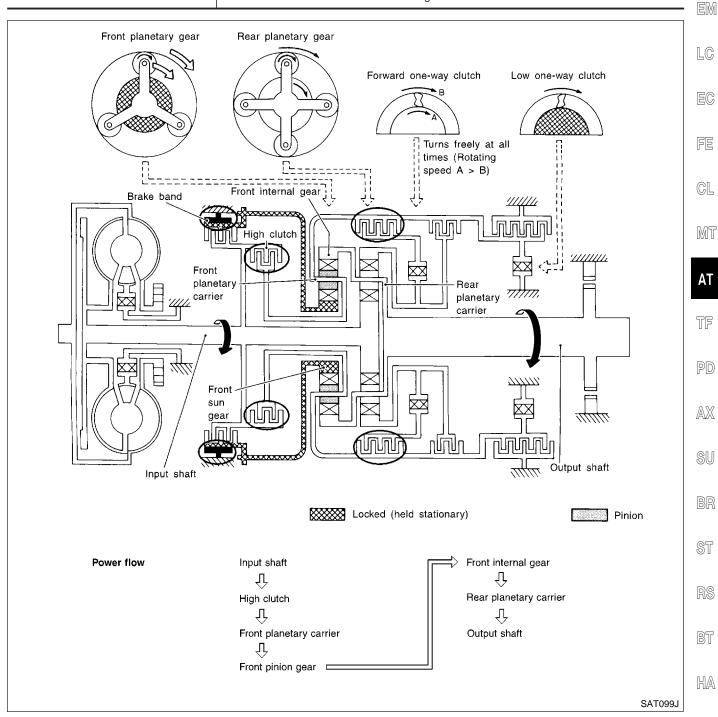


GI

MA

ΑT

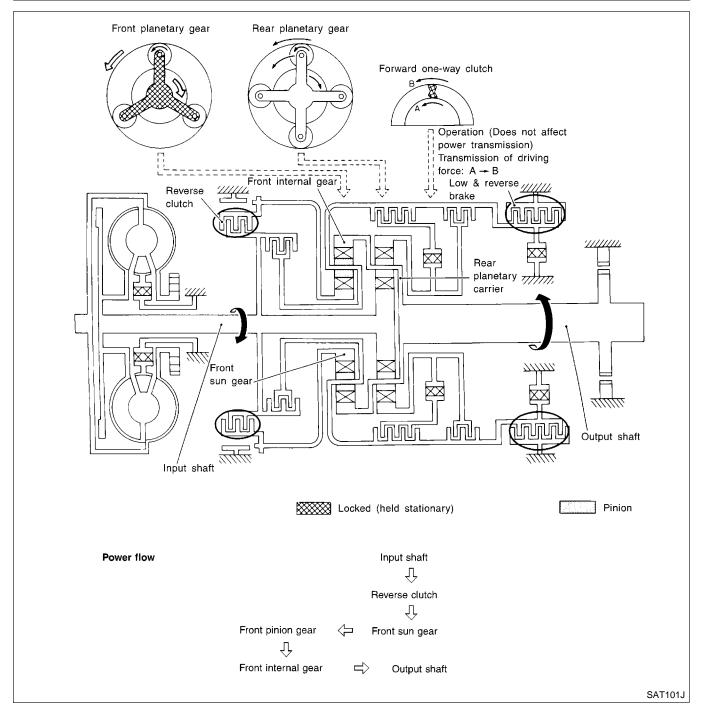
D <sub>4</sub> (O/D) Position	=NGAT0012S0405
High clutch Brake band Forward clutch (Does not affect power transmission)	Input power is transmitted to front carrier through high clutch.  This front planetary carrier turns around the sun gear which is fixed by brake band and makes front internal gear (output) turn faster.
Engine brake	At D <sub>4</sub> position, there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line and engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



SC

R Position =NGAT0012S0407

	=NGAT0012S0407
Reverse clutch Low and reverse brake	Front planetary carrier is stationary because of the operation of low and reverse brake. Input power is transmitted to front sun gear through reverse clutch, which drives front internal gear in the opposite direction.
Engine brake	As there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line, engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



#### **Control System**

#### **OUTLINE**

=NGAT0013

GL

TF

SU

ST

BT

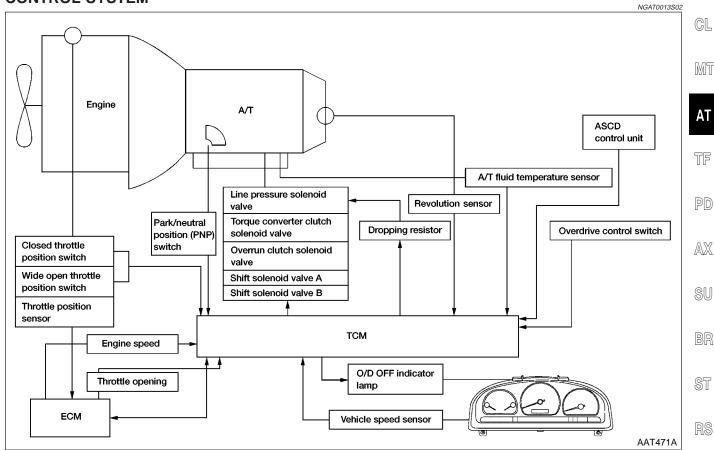
HA

SC

The automatic transmission senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS		ТСМ		ACTUATORS	MA
PNP switch Throttle position sensor Closed throttle position switch Wide open throttle position switch Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor	<b>&gt;</b>	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Overrun clutch control Timing control Fail-safe control	<b>&gt;</b>	Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	EM LC
Revolution sensor Vehicle speed sensor Overdrive control switch ASCD control unit		Self-diagnosis CONSULT communication line Duet-EU control		Line pressure solenoid valve O/D OFF indicator lamp	EC FE

#### **CONTROL SYSTEM**



#### TCM FUNCTION

=NGAT0013S03

The function of the TCM is to:

- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

#### INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL OF TCM

NGAT0013S04

	Sensors and solenoid valves	Function
	PNP switch	Detects select lever position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Throttle position sensor	Detects throttle valve position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Closed throttle position switch	Detects throttle valve's fully-closed position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Wide open throttle position switch	Detects a throttle valve position of greater than 1/2 of full throttle and sends a signal to TCM.
	Engine speed signal	From ECM.
Input	A/T fluid temperature sensor	Detects transmission fluid temperature and sends a signal to TCM.
	Revolution sensor	Detects output shaft rpm and sends a signal to TCM.
Vehicle	Vehicle speed sensor	Used as an auxiliary vehicle speed sensor. Sends a signal when revolution sensor (installed on transmission) malfunctions.
	Overdrive control switch	Sends a signal, which prohibits a shift to " $D_4$ " (overdrive) position, to the TCM.
	ASCD control unit	Sends the cruise signal and " $\mathrm{D_4}$ " (overdrive) cancellation signal from ASCD control unit to TCM.
	Shift solenoid valve A/B	Selects shifting point suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	Line pressure solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) line pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
Output	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) lock-up pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	Overrun clutch solenoid valve	Controls an "engine brake" effect suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	O/D OFF indicator lamp	Shows TCM faults, when A/T control components malfunction.

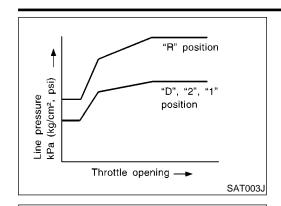
# **Control Mechanism LINE PRESSURE CONTROL**

NGAT0180

TCM has the various line pressure control characteristics to meet the driving conditions.

An ON-OFF duty signal is sent to the line pressure solenoid valve based on TCM characteristics.

Hydraulic pressure on the clutch and brake is electronically controlled through the line pressure solenoid valve to accommodate engine torque. This results in smooth shift operation.



"2" or "1" position

Vehicle speed -

No shifting

When shifting (1→ 2 shift)

Throttle opening ---

"2" or "1"

position

SAT004J

SAT005J

(kg/cm², psi)

ķРа

(kg/cm², psi)

pressure

Line kPa (

pressure

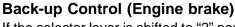
#### **Normal Control**

The line pressure to throttle opening characteristics is set for suitable clutch operation.



MA

LC



If the selector lever is shifted to "2" position while driving in  $D_4$  (OD) or D<sub>3</sub>, great driving force is applied to the clutch inside the transmission. Clutch operating pressure (line pressure) must be increased to deal with this driving force.



FE

GL

MT

#### **During Shift Change**

The line pressure is temporarily reduced corresponding to a change in engine torque when shifting gears (that is, when the shift solenoid valve is switched for clutch operation) to reduce shifting shock.

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

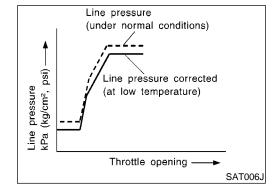
#### At Low Fluid Temperature

Fluid viscosity and frictional characteristics of the clutch facing change with fluid temperature. Clutch engaging or band-contacting pressure is compensated for, according to fluid temperature, to stabilize shifting quality.

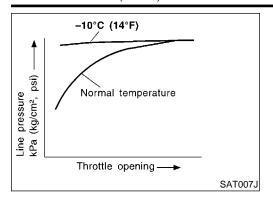
ST

HA

SC



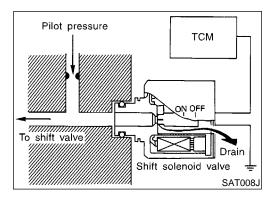
The line pressure is reduced below 60°C (140°F) to prevent shifting shock due to low viscosity of automatic transmission fluid when temperature is low.



Line pressure is increased to a maximum irrespective of the throttle opening when fluid temperature drops to -10°C (14°F). This pressure rise is adopted to prevent a delay in clutch and brake operation due to extreme drop of fluid viscosity at low temperature.

#### SHIFT CONTROL

The shift is regulated entirely by electronic control to accommodate vehicle speed and varying engine operations. This is accomplished by electrical signals transmitted by the revolution sensor and throttle position sensor. This results in improved acceleration performance and fuel economy.



#### Control of Shift Solenoid Valves A and B

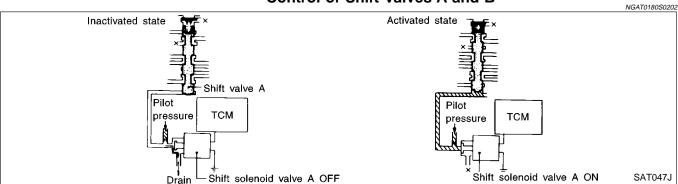
The TCM activates shift solenoid valves A and B according to signals from the throttle position sensor and revolution sensor to select the optimum gear position on the basis of the shift schedule memorized in the TCM.

The shift solenoid valve performs simple ON-OFF operation. When set to ON, the drain circuit closes and pilot pressure is applied to the shift valve.

[Relation between shift solenoid valves A and B and gear positions]

Shift solenoid valve	Gear position				
Shift soleriold valve	D <sub>1</sub> , 2 <sub>1</sub> , 1 <sub>1</sub>	D <sub>2</sub> , 2 <sub>2</sub> , 1 <sub>2</sub>	$D_3$	D <sub>4</sub> (OD)	N-P
A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)
В	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)

#### Control of Shift Valves A and B



Pilot pressure generated by the operation of shift solenoid valves A and B is applied to the end face of shift valves A and B.

The drawing above shows the operation of shift valve B. When the shift solenoid valve is "ON", pilot pressure applied to the end face of the shift valve overcomes spring force, moving the valve upward.

#### LOCK-UP CONTROL

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is locked

to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency. The solenoid valve is controlled by an ON-OFF duty signal sent from the TCM. The signal is converted to oil pressure signal which controls the torque converter clutch piston.



MA

#### Conditions for Lock-up Operation

When vehicle is driven in 4th gear position, vehicle speed and throttle opening are detected. If the detected values fall within the lock-up zone memorized in the TCM, lock-up is performed.

FE

LC

Overdrive control eviteb	ON	055
Overdrive control switch	ON	OFF
Selector lever	"D" po	osition
Gear position	$D_4$	$D_3$
Vehicle speed sensor	More than	set value
Throttle position sensor	Less than s	set opening
Closed throttle position switch	Ol	FF
A/T fluid temperature sensor	More than 4	.0°C (104°F)



MT

ΑT

TF

PD

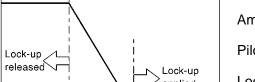
AX

## Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve Control

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM. The plunger closes the drain circuit during the OFF period, and opens the circuit during the ON period. If the percentage of OFF-time increases in one cycle, the pilot pressure drain time is reduced and pilot pressure remains high.

The torque converter clutch piston is designed to slip to adjust the ratio of ON-OFF, thereby reducing lock-up shock.

ST



Drain

**TCM** 

Plunger

Torque converter

SAT010J

clutch solenoid

Pilot pressure

To torque

High bsi)→

t pressure (kg/cm², p

к Ра

Pilot

converter clutch control valve

OFF-time INCREASING

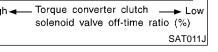
Amount of drain DECREASING

HA

Pilot pressure HIGH

SC

Lock-up RELEASING



Slip

#### **Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Operation** Lock-up released Lock-up applied Torque converter Torque converter clutch piston clutch piston Oil pump Oil pump -Chamber B •Torque converter <del>≝</del>g Converter Torque converte Chamber A Converter Chamber B oil pressur oil pressure Pilot pressure Pilot pressure Torque converter clutch Torque converter clutch TCM **TCM** control plug control plug Torque converter Torque converter Drain To oil coole To oil cooler clutch solenoid valve clutch solenoid Drain valve

#### Lock-up Released

Drain

The OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is long, and pilot pressure is high. The pilot pressure pushes the end face of the torque converter clutch control valve in combination with spring force to move the valve to the left. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber A (torque converter clutch piston release side). Accordingly, the torque converter clutch piston remains unlocked.

#### **Lock-up Applied**

When the OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is short, pilot pressure drains and becomes low. Accordingly, the control valve moves to the right by the pilot pressure of the other circuit and converter pressure. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber B, keeping the torque converter clutch piston applied.

Also smooth lock-up is provided by transient application and release of the lock-up.

#### **OVERRUN CLUTCH CONTROL (ENGINE BRAKE** CONTROL)

SAT048J

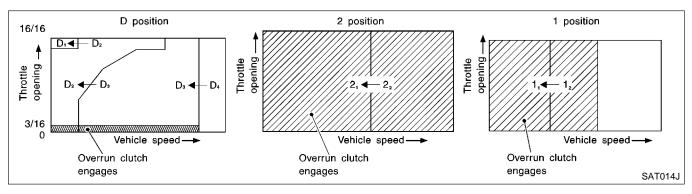
Forward one-way clutch is used to reduce shifting shocks in downshifting operations. This clutch transmits engine torque to the wheels. However, drive force from the wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch rotates idle. This means the engine brake is not effective.

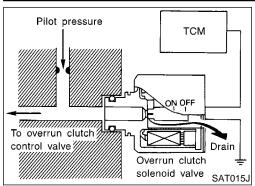
The overrun clutch operates when the engine brake is needed.

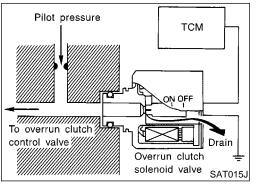
#### **Overrun Clutch Operating Conditions**

NGAT0180S0401

	Gear position	Throttle opening
D position	D <sub>1</sub> , D <sub>2</sub> , D <sub>3</sub> gear position	Less than 3/16
2 position	2 <sub>1</sub> , 2 <sub>2</sub> gear position	Less than 3/10
1 position	1 <sub>1</sub> , 1 <sub>2</sub> gear position	At any position







#### Pilot pressure A Overrun Line pressure clutch (D2, 22 and 1 positions) solenoid Pilot pressure B valve Drain Throttle opening (narrow) Throttle opening (wide) Shuttle shift Overrun clutch valve S Line pressure (2 and 1 positions) Overrun clutch reducing valve Overrun clutch control valve \*: First reducing pressure (1 position) \*\*: Line pressure (D2 and 1 positions) SAT049J

#### **Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve Control**

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is operated by an ON-OFF signal transmitted by the TCM to provide overrun clutch control (engine brake control).

When this solenoid valve is ON, the pilot pressure drain port closes. When it is OFF, the drain port opens.

During the solenoid valve ON pilot pressure is applied to the end face of the overrun clutch control valve.

#### **Overrun Clutch Control Valve Operation**

When the solenoid valve is ON, pilot pressure A is applied to the overrun clutch control valve. This pushes up the overrun clutch control valve. The line pressure is then shut off so that the clutch does not engage.

When the solenoid valve is OFF, pilot pressure A is not generated. At this point, the overrun clutch control valve moves downward by spring force. As a result, overrun clutch operation pressure is provided by the overrun clutch reducing valve. This causes the overrun clutch to engage.

In the 1 position, the overrun clutch control valve remains pushed down so that the overrun clutch is engaged at all times.

TF

PD

MT

MA

LC

Control Valve

#### FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVE

NGAT0181

NGAT0181S01

Valve name	Function	
<ul><li>Pressure regulator valve</li><li>Pressure regulator plug</li><li>Pressure regulator sleeve plug</li></ul>	Regulate oil discharged from the oil pump to provide optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.	- (
Pressure modifier valve	Used as a signal supplementary valve to the pressure regulator valve. Regulates pressure-modifier pressure (signal pressure) which controls optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.	-
Modifier accumulator piston	Smooths hydraulic pressure regulated by the pressure modifier valve to prevent pulsations.	
Pilot valve	Regulates line pressure to maintain a constant pilot pressure level which controls lock-up mechanism, overrun clutch, 3-2 timing required for shifting.	-
Accumulator control valve Accumulator control sleeve	Regulate accumulator backpressure to pressure suited to driving conditions.	•
Manual valve	Directs line pressure to oil circuits corresponding to select positions.  Hydraulic pressure drains when the shift lever is in Neutral.	- (

Valve name	Function
Shift valve A	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve A to meet driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th gears/4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st gears) in combination with shift valve B.
Shift valve B	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve B in relation to driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th gears/4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st gears) in combination with shift valve A.
Shuttle shift valve S	Switches hydraulic circuits to provide 3-2 timing control and overrun clutch control in relation to the throttle opening.  Inactivates the overrun clutch to prevent interlocking in 4th gear when the throttle is wide open.
Overrun clutch control valve	Switches hydraulic circuits to prevent engagement of the overrun clutch simultaneously with application of the brake band in 4th gear. (Interlocking occurs if the overrun clutch engages during $D_4$ gear operation.)
4-2 relay valve	Memorizes that the transmission is in 4th gear. Prevents the transmission from down-shifting from 4th gear to 3rd and then to 2nd in combination with 4-2 sequence valve and shift valves A and B when downshifting from 4th to 2nd gear.
4-2 sequence valve	Prevents band servo pressure from draining before high clutch operating pressure and band servo releasing pressure drain (from the same circuit) during downshifting from 4th to 2nd gear.
Servo charger valve	An accumulator and a one-way orifice are used in the 2nd gear band servo oil circuit to dampen shifting shock when shifting from 1st to 2nd gear.  To maintain adequate flowrate when downshifting from 4th or 3rd gear to 2nd gear, the servo charger valve directs 2nd gear band servo hydraulic pressure to the circuit without going through the one-way orifice when downshifting from 3rd or a higher gear.
3-2 timing valve	Prevents a late operation of the brake band when shifting selector lever from D to 1 or 2 position while driving in $D_3$ .
1 reducing valve	Reduces low & reverse brake pressure to dampen engine-brake shock when down-shifting from the 1 position 2nd gear to 1st gear.
Overrun clutch reducing valve	Reduces oil pressure directed to the overrun clutch and prevents engine-brake shock. In 1 and 2 positions, line pressure acts on the overrun clutch reducing valve to increase the pressure-regulating point, with resultant engine brake capability.
Torque converter relief valve	Prevents an excessive rise in torque converter pressure.
Torque converter clutch control valve, torque converter clutch control plug and torque converter clutch control sleeve	Activate or inactivate the lock-up function. Also provide smooth lock-up through transient application and release of the lock-up system.
Shuttle shift valve D	Switches hydraulic circuits so that output pressure of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve acts on the lock-up valve in the D position of 2nd, 3rd and 4th gears. (In the D position 1st gear, lock-up is inhibited.)  Lock-up control is not affected in D position 2nd, 3rd or 4th gears, unless output pressure of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is generated by a signal from the control unit.

NGAT0014

NGAT0015

MA

#### Introduction

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the O/D OFF indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to AT-46.

## **OBD-II Function for A/T System**

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

#### One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II

#### ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

#### TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — First Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — Second Trip

A/T-related parts for which the MIL illuminates during the first or second test drive are listed below.

Home	MIL		L .
Items	One trip detection	Two trip detection	_
Shift solenoid valve A — DTC: P0750 (1108)	X		_
Shift solenoid valve B — DTC: P0755 (1201)	X		_
Throttle position sensor or switch — DTC: P1705 (1206)	X		_
Except above		Х	_

The "trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

#### OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

#### HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

- 1. ( No Tools) The number of blinks of the malfunction indicator lamp in the Diagnostic Test Mode II (Self-Diagnostic Results) Examples: 1101, 1102, 1103, 1104, etc. For details, refer to "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION", EC-69. These DTCs are controlled by NISSAN.
- 2. ((a) with CONSULT-II or (a) GST) CONSULT-II or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0710, P0720, P0725, etc.

These DTCs are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal. CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below. Therefore, using CONSULT-II (if available) is rec-

ommended.

ΑT

MT

GL

TF

PD

NGAT0016

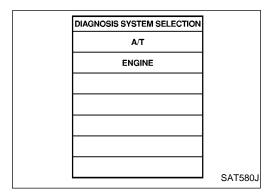
NGAT0016S01

HA

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC is shown at left. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.



If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".

SELF DIAG RES	ULTS	
DTC RESULTS	TIME	
PNP SW/CIRC [P0705]	0	
		0.47504.1
		SAT581J

If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "[245]".

SELF DIAG RES	ULTS	
DTC RESULTS	TIME	
PNP SW/CIRC [P0705]	245	
		SAT582J

#### Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

NGAT0016S010

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to "CONSULT-II", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION", *EC-78*.

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

Priority	Items		
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 (0701, 0603 - 0608) Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171 (0115), P0172 (0114), P0174 (0209), P0175 (0210)	(
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)	•
3	1st trip freeze frame of	data	

memory is erased.

#### HOW TO ERASE DTC

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery terminal is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to "Emission-related Diagnostic Information", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION", EC-57.

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data
- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values

#### (A) HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT-II)

If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it needs to be erased for both ECM and TCM.

- If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- Turn CONSULT-II ON and touch "A/T".
- 3. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
- 5. Touch "ENGINE".
- 6. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)

MT

LC

FE

TF

AX

ST

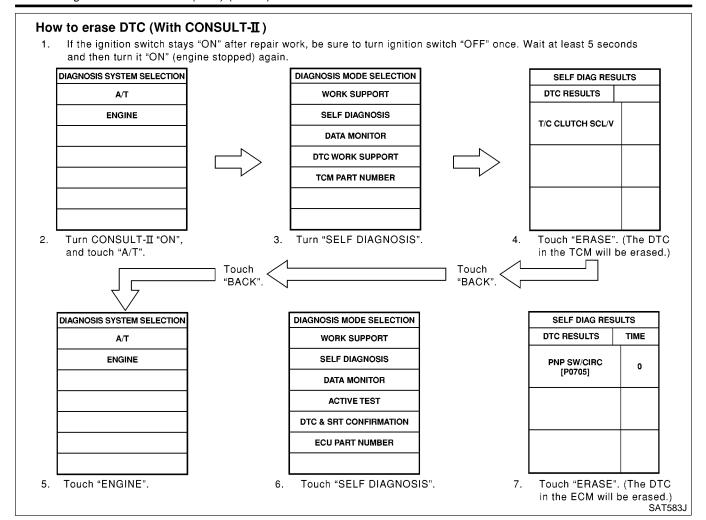
BT

HA

SC

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)



#### **B** HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

NGAT0016S04

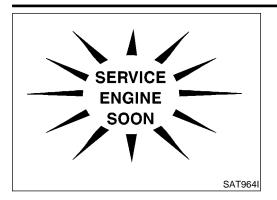
- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to AT-46. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- 3. Select Mode 4 with Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details, refer to "Generic Scan Tool (GST)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION", *EC-89*.

#### **HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)**

NGAT0016S05

- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to AT-47. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- Change the diagnostic test mode from Mode II to Mode I by turning the mode selector on the ECM.
  Refer to "HOW TO SWITCH DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODES", "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON
  BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION", *EC-71*.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



## **Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)**

. The malfunction indicator lamp will light up when the ignition switch is turned ON without the engine running. This is for checking the lamp.

GI

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not light up, refer to "System Description", "WARNING LAMPS", *EL-73*. (Or see MIL & Data link connector in EC section.)

MA

When the engine is started, the malfunction indicator lamp should go off.

If the lamp remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an emission-related (OBD-II) malfunction. For detail, refer to "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION".

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

#### **CONSULT-II**

After performing "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II)" (AT-38), place check marks for results on the "Diagnostic Worksheet", AT-55. Reference pages are provided following the items.

AT TF

#### NOTICE:

The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).

Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic pro-

PD

cedures.

2) Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ

99

slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,

ا الك

 Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and

37

 Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point where shifts are completed.

3) Shift solenoid valve "A" or "B" is displayed on CONSULT-II at the start of shifting. Gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

BT

4) Additional CONSULT-II information can be found in the Operation Manual supplied with the CONSULT-II unit.

HA

SC

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

### (I) SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II)

 Turn on CONSULT-II and touch "ENGINE" for OBD-II detected items or touch "A/T" for TCM self-diagnosis.
 If A/T is not displayed, check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-92. If result is NG, refer to "POWER SUP-PLY ROUTING", *EL-9*.

SELF DIAG RES		
DTC RESULTS		
T/C CLUTCH SCL/V		
		SAT584J

#### 2. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".

Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.

CONSULT-II performs REAL-TIME SELF-DIAGNOSIS. Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.

#### SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT TEST MODE

NGAT0184S02

		-			
Detected items			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
(Screen terms for CC DIAG RESULTS" tes		Malfunction is detected when	Available by	SERVICE ENGINE SOON  Available by malfunction	
"A/T"	"ENGINE"		O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II	indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST	
PNP switch circuit		TCM does not receive the correct     valtage signal /based on the goar		P0705	
_	PNP SW/CIRC	voltage signal (based on the gear position) from the switch.	_	P0705	
Revolution sensor		TCM does not receive the proper			
VHCL SPEED SEN-A/T	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	voltage signal from the sensor.	X	P0720	
Vehicle speed senso	r (Meter)	TCM does not receive the proper			
VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR	_	voltage signal from the sensor.	X	_	
A/T 1st gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st			
_	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0731*1	
A/T 2nd gear function	n	A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd			
_	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0732*1	
A/T 3rd gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd			
_	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0733*1	

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

				23/1302/ 11 (30/114)	
Bata de Litera			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
Detected items (Screen terms for CO DIAG RESULTS" tes		Malfunction is detected when	Available by		GI
"A/T"	"ENGINE"		O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II	malfunction indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST	M/
A/T 4th gear function	1	A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th			
_	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0734*1	LC
A/T TCC S/V functio	n (lock-up)	A/T cannot perform lock-up even			EC
_	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0744*1	
Shift solenoid valve	A	TCM detects an improper voltage			FE
SHIFT SOLENOID/V A	SFT SOL A/CIRC	drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0750	GL
Shift solenoid valve	В	TCM detects an improper voltage			
SHIFT SOLENOID/V B	SFT SOL B/CIRC	drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0755	M
Overrun clutch solen	oid valve	TCM detects an improper voltage			Α٦
OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V	O/R CLUCH SOL/ CIRC	drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P1760	TF
T/C clutch solenoid	valve	TCM detects an improper voltage			υυ
T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	TCC SOLENOID/ CIRC	drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0740	PE
Line pressure soleno	pid valve	TCM detects an improper voltage			Ω 7.
LINE PRESSURE S/V	L/PRESS SOL/ CIRC	drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0745	A)
Throttle position sen Throttle position swit		TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.	V	D4705	Sl
THROTTLE POSI SEN	TP SEN/CIRC A/T	-	X	P1705	BF
Engine speed signal		TCM does not receive the proper	V	D0705	@5i
ENGINE SPEED SIG	3	voltage signal from the ECM.	X	P0725	Sī
A/T fluid temperature	e sensor	TCM receives an excessively low			R
BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	ATF TEMP SEN/ CIRC	or high voltage from the sensor.	X	P0710	
TCM (RAM)		TCM memory (RAM) is malfunc-			Bī
CONTROL UNIT (RAM)	_	tioning.	_	_	H
TCM (ROM)		TCM memory (ROM) is malfunc-			
CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	_	tioning.		_	SC

#### CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

Detected items (Screen terms for CONSULT-II, "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" test mode)			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
		Malfunction is detected when	Available by	SERVICE ENGINE SOON	
"A/T"	"ENGINE"		O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II	malfunction indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST	
TCM EEPROM		TCM memory (EEPROM) is mal-			
CONTROL UNIT (EEPROM	_	functioning.	_	_	
Initial start		This is not a malfunction message (Whenever shutting off a power)	X		
INITIAL START	_	supply to the control unit, this message appears on the screen.)	^	_	
No failure (NO SELF DIAGNOSTIC FAILURE INDI- CATED FURTHER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED**)		No failure has been detected.	X	X	

X: Applicable

# DATA MONITOR MODE (A/T)

NGAT0184S03

		Monito	or item		
ltem	Display	ECU input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
Vehicle speed sensor 1 (A/T) (Revolution sensor)	VHCL/S SE-A/T [km/h] or [mph]	x	_	Vehicle speed computed from signal of revolution sensor is displayed.	When racing engine in "N" or "P" position with vehicle stationary, CONSULT-II data may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph).
Vehicle speed sensor 2 (Meter)	VHCL/S SE·MTR [km/h] or [mph]	X	_	Vehicle speed computed from signal of vehicle speed sensor is dis- played.	Vehicle speed display may not be accurate under approx. 10 km/h (6 mph). It may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph) when vehicle is stationary.
Throttle position sensor	THRTL POS SEN [V]	х	_	Throttle position sensor signal voltage is dis- played.	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	FLUID TEMP SE [V]	x	_	<ul> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor signal voltage is displayed.</li> <li>Signal voltage lowers as fluid temperature rises.</li> </ul>	
Battery voltage	BATTERY VOLT [V]	Х	_	Source voltage of TCM is displayed.	
Engine speed	ENGINE SPEED [rpm]	Х	X	Engine speed, computed from engine speed signal, is displayed.	Engine speed display may not be accurate under approx. 800 rpm. It may not indicate 0 rpm even when engine is not running.

<sup>-:</sup> Not applicable

<sup>\*1:</sup> These malfunctions cannot be displayed by MIL SERVICE if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.
\*2: Refer to "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION", *EC-69*.

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

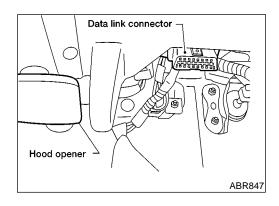
		Monito	or item			
Item	Display	ECU input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks	
Overdrive control switch	OVERDRIVE SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of overdrive control SW is displayed.		-
P/N position switch	P/N POSI SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of P/N position SW is displayed.		_
R position switch	R POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of R position SW is displayed.		-
D position switch	D POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of D position SW is displayed.		-
2 position switch	2 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 2 position SW, is displayed.		-
1 position switch	1 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 1 position SW, is displayed.		
ASCD cruise signal	ASCD-CRUISE [ON/OFF]	х	_	Status of ASCD cruise signal is displayed.     ON Cruising state     OFF Normal running state	This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.	-
ASCD O/D cut signal	ASCD O/D CUT [ON/OFF]	Х	_	Status of ASCD O/D release signal is displayed.     ON O/D released OFF O/D not released	This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.	-
Kickdown switch	KICKDOWN SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of kickdown SW, is displayed.	This is displayed even when no kickdown switch is equipped.	-
Closed throttle position switch	CLOSED THL/SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of closed throttle position SW, is displayed.		-
Wide open throttle position switch	W/O THRL/P-SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of wide open throttle position SW, is displayed.		-
Gear position	GEAR	_	Х	Gear position data used for computation by TCM, is displayed.		-
Selector lever position	SLCT LVR POSI	_	Х	Selector lever position data, used for computa- tion by TCM, is dis- played.	A specific value used for control is displayed if fail- safe is activated due to error.	-
Vehicle speed	VEHICLE SPEED [km/h] or [mph]	_	Х	Vehicle speed data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.		-

#### CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

		Monito	or item		
ltem	Display	ECU input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
Throttle position	THROTTLE POSI [/8]	_	X	Throttle position data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	<ul> <li>A specific value used for control is displayed if fail- safe is activated due to error.</li> </ul>
Line pressure duty	LINE PRES DTY [%]	_	x	Control value of line pressure solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played.	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	TCC S/V DUTY [%]	_	х	Control value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	
Shift solenoid valve A	SHIFT S/V A [ON/OFF]	_	Х	Control value of shift solenoid valve A, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	Control value of solenoid is displayed even if solenoid circuit is disconnected. The "OFF" signal is dis-
Shift solenoid valve B	SHIFT S/V B [ON/OFF]	_	Х	Control value of shift solenoid valve B, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	played if solenoid circuit is shorted.
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	OVERRUN/C S/V [ON/OFF]	_	х	Control value of overrun clutch solenoid valve computed by TCM from each input signal is dis- played.	
Self-diagnosis display lamp (O/D OFF indicator lamp)	SELF-D DP LMP [ON/OFF]	_	х	Control status of O/D     OFF indicator lamp is displayed.	

X: Applicable

—: Not applicable

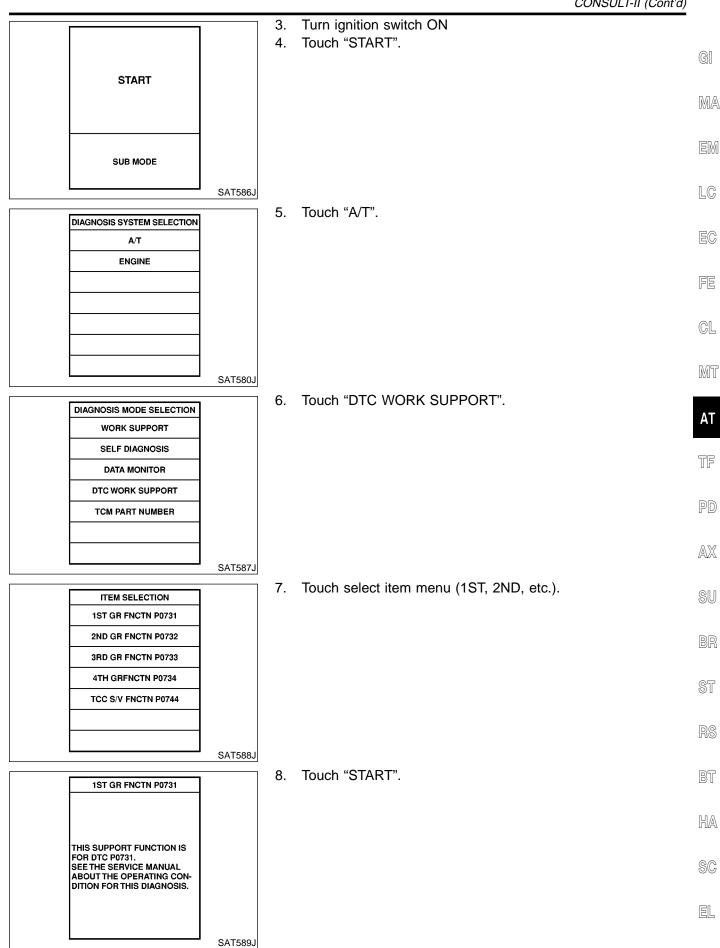


# DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE WITH CONSULT-II CONSULT-II Setting Procedure

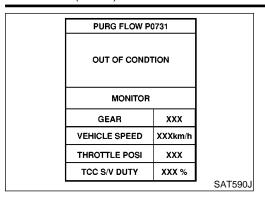
NGAT0184S04 NGAT0184S0401

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Connect CONSULT-II to Data link connector. Data link connector for CONSULT-II is located in the lower instrument panel on driver side.

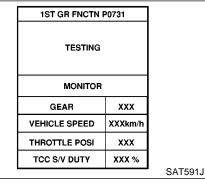
CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



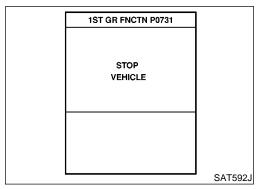
CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



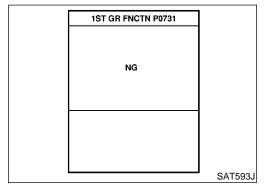
Perform driving test according to "DTC CONFIRMATION PRO-CEDURE" in "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".



 When testing conditions are satisfied, CONSULT-II screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".



10. Stop vehicle. If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".



11. Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance with instructions displayed.

DRIVE VHCL IN D RANGE
SHIFTING 1+2+3+4 UNDER
NORMAL ACCELERATION.
DOES AT SHFT NORMAL
CHECK FOR PROPER SHF
TIMING AND SHFT SHOCK

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

1ST GR FNCTN P0731 DRIVE VHCL IN D RANGE SHIFTING 1→2→3→4 UNDER NORMAL ACCELERATION. DOES A/T SHFT NORMAL CHECK FOR PROPER SHF TIMING AND SHFT SHOCK SAT595J 12. Touch "YES" or "NO".

MA

GI

EM

LC

1ST GR FNCTN P0731 ок SAT596J

1ST GR FNCTN P0731

NG

SAT593J

13. CONSULT-II procedure ended. If "NG" appears on the screen, a malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".

EC

FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

AX



NGAT0184S05 SIII



		NGA10184S05	90
DTC work support item	Description	Check item	
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	Following items for "A/T 1st gear function (P0731)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>	BR ST
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	Following items for "A/T 2nd gear function (P0732)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Shift solenoid valve B     Each clutch     Hydraulic control circuit	RS BT
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be confirmed.  Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>	HA
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	-	90

#### CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

DTC work support item	Description	Check item
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>
TCC S/V FNCTN P0744	Following items for "A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up) (P0744)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit

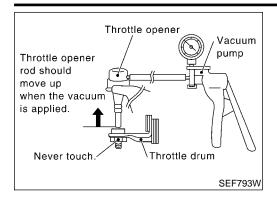
# **Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II**

© OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GST0207 Refer to "Generic Scan Tool (GST)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION", *EC-89*.

# **OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)**

Refer to "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION", *EC-69*.

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



# TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS) Preparation

1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.

 Connector the handy type vacuum pump to the throttle opener and apply vacuum –25.3 kPa (–190 mmHg, –7.48 inHg).

3. Disconnect the throttle position switch harness connector.

4. Turn the ignition switch to ON position.

Continuity should exist.

LC

FE

GL

MT

MA

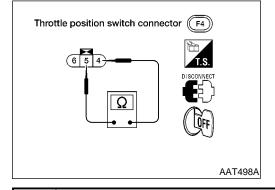
GI

NGAT0207S0301

Check continuity of the closed throttle position switch.

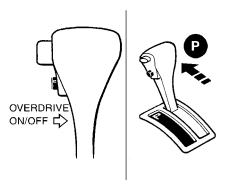
(If continuity does not exist, check throttle opener and closed throttle position switch. Then increase vacuum until closed throttle position switch shows continuity.)

6. Go to "TCM Self-diagnostic Procedure", AT-47.





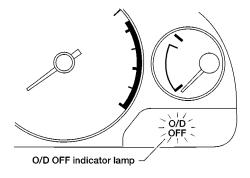
- 1. Selector lever in P position. Start the engine. Warm engine to normal operating temperature.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 3. Wait at least 5 seconds.



4. Turn ignition switch to ON position.

(Do not start engine.)

5. Does O/D OFF indicator lamp come on for about 2 seconds?



AAT612A

Yes	or	No	
-----	----	----	--

 TF

PD

SU

SAT967I

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

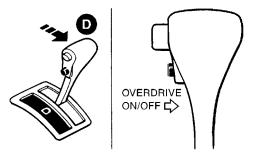
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

#### **JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1**

1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.

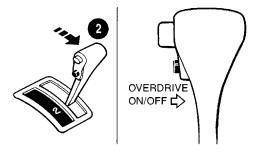
2

- 2. Turn ignition switch to ACC position.
- 3. Move selector lever from P to D position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to ON position. Do not start engine.
- 5. Depress and hold overdrive control switch in OFF position (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON) until directed to release the switch (If O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on, go to step 3 on AT-243).
- 6. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.



SAT968I

- 7. Turn ignition switch to ON position (Do not start engine).
- 8. Release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be OFF).
- Wait for more than 2 seconds after ignition switch ON.
- 9. Move selector lever to 2 position.
- 10. Depress and release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON).
- 11. Depress and hold the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be OFF) until directed to release the switch.



SAT969I

GO TO 3.

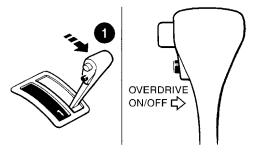
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

#### JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 2

1. Move selector lever to 1 position.

3

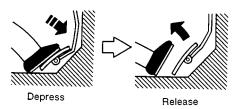
- 2. Release the overdrive control switch.
- 3. Depress and release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON).
- 4. Depress and release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be OFF).
- 5. Depress and hold the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON) until directed to release the switch.



6. Depress accelerator pedal fully and release.

7. Release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will begin to flash ON and OFF).

Accelerator pedal



SAT981F

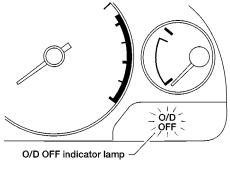
SAT970I

■ GO TO 4.

CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

Check O/D OFF indicator lamp.

Refer to JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE, AT-50.



DIAGNOSIS END

AAT612A

GI

MA

LC

\_\_\_

FE

GL

MT

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

\_ \_

D77

BT

HA

SC

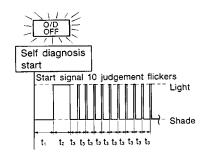
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

#### JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

NGAT0207S04

O/D OFF indicator lamp:

All judgement flickers are same.

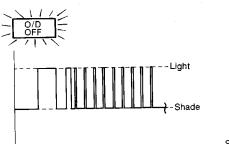


SAT436F

SAT439F

All circuits that can be confirmed by self-diagnosis are OK.

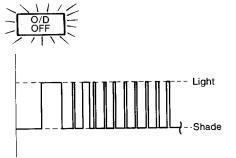
1st judgement flicker is longer than others.



SAT437F

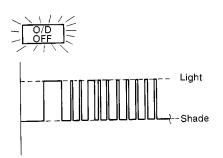
Revolution sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SEN-SOR), AT-111.

2nd judgement flicker is longer than others.



Vehicle speed sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR, AT-195.

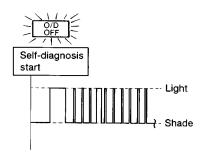
3rd judgement flicker is longer than others.



SAT441F

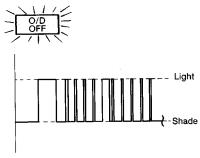
Throttle position sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR, AT-175.

4th judgement flicker is longer than others.



Shift solenoid valve A circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.  $\Rightarrow$  Go to SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A , AT-165.

5th judgement flicker is longer than others.

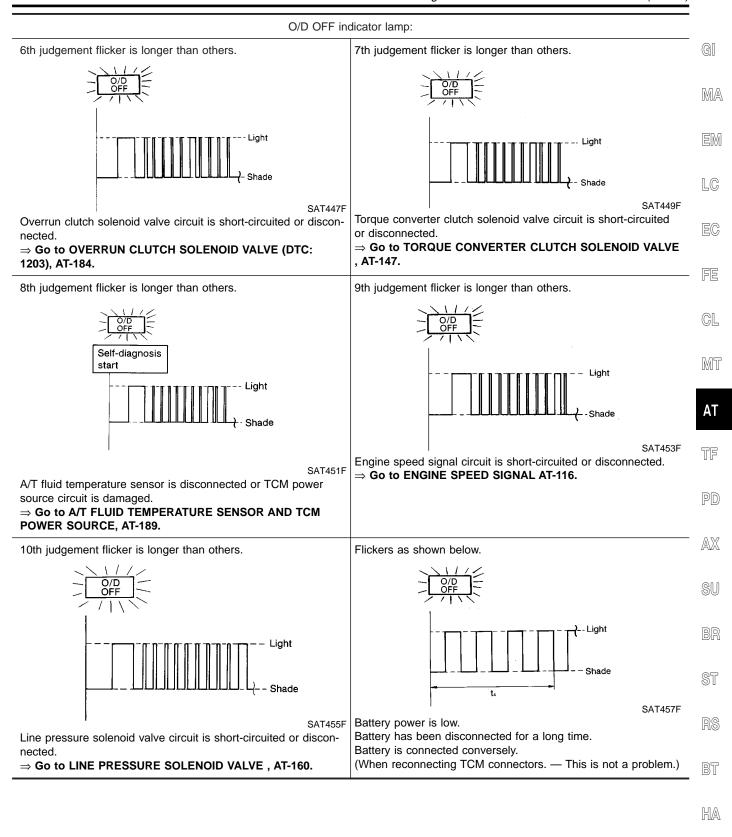


SAT445F

Shift solenoid valve B circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B , AT-170.

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

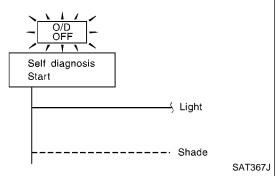


SC

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

#### O/D OFF indicator lamp:

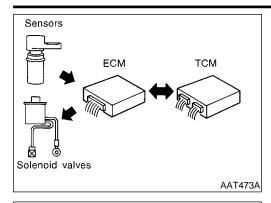
Lamp comes on.



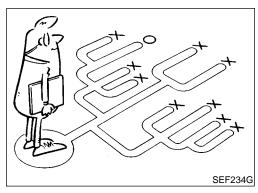
PNP switch, overdrive control switch or throttle position switch circuit is disconnected or TCM is damaged.

 $\Rightarrow$  Go to 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate PNP, OVERDRIVE CONTROL AND THROTTLE POSITION SWITCHES), AT-243.

 $t_1$  = 2.5 seconds  $t_2$  = 2.0 seconds  $t_3$  = 1.0 second  $t_4$  = 1.0 second







#### Introduction

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, throttle position sensor or PNP switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.

It is much more difficult to diagnose a problem that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent problems are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

A visual check only may not find the cause of the problems. A road test with CONSULT-II (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the "Work Flow". Refer to AT-57.

Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such problems, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "Diagnostic Worksheet" like the example (AT-55) should be used.

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" problems first. This will help troubleshoot driveability problems on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins.

G[

MA

BM

LC

EC.

FE

3L

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

ST

KS

BT

HA

SC

Introduction (Cont'd)

# DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET Information From Customer KEY POINTS

=NGAT0019S01 NGAT0019S0101

WHAT ..... Vehicle & A/T model WHEN..... Date, Frequencies WHERE..... Road conditions

HOW..... Operating conditions, Symptoms

Customer name MR/MS	Model & Year	VIN
Trans. model	Engine	Mileage
Incident Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date
Frequency	□ Continuous □ Intermittent (	times a day)
Symptoms	☐ Vehicle does not move. (☐ An	y position   Particular position)
	$\square$ No up-shift ( $\square$ 1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\square$	$2nd \rightarrow 3rd  \Box \ 3rd \rightarrow O/D)$
	$\square$ No down-shift ( $\square$ O/D $\rightarrow$ 3rd	$\square \ 3rd \rightarrow 2nd  \square \ 2nd \rightarrow 1st)$
	☐ Lockup malfunction	
	☐ Shift point too high or too low.	
	$\square$ Shift shock or slip $(\square N \to D)$	☐ Lockup ☐ Any drive position)
	☐ Noise or vibration	
	□ No kickdown	
	☐ No pattern select	
	□ Others	,
	(	)
O/D OFF indicator lamp	Blinks for about 8 seconds.	
	□ Continuously lit	□ Not lit
Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	☐ Continuously lit	□ Not lit

Introduction (Cont'd)

	Diagnostic Worksheet	=NGAT0019S0102
1.	□ Read the Fail-safe Remarks and listen to customer complaints.	AT-8
2.	2. ☐ CHECK A/T FLUID ☐ Leakage (Follow specified procedure)	AT-59
	☐ Fluid condition ☐ Fluid level	
3.	Perform STALL TEST and LINE PRESSURE TEST.	AT-59, AT-62
	☐ Stall test — Mark possible damaged components/others.	
	☐ Torque converter one-way clutch ☐ Low & reverse brake ☐ Reverse clutch ☐ Low one-way clutch ☐ Forward clutch ☐ Engine	
	☐ Overrun clutch ☐ Line pressure is low ☐ Clutches and brakes e. brake band are OK	
	☐ Line pressure test — Suspected parts:	
4.	4. Perform all ROAD TEST and mark required procedures.	AT-63
	4-1. Check before engine is started.	AT-64
	☐ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE - Mark detected items.	
	<ul> <li>□ PNP switch, AT-99.</li> <li>□ A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-105.</li> <li>□ Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-111.</li> <li>□ Engine speed signal, AT-116.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>□ Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-147.</li> <li>□ Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-160.</li> <li>□ Shift solenoid valve A, AT-165.</li> <li>□ Shift solenoid valve B, AT-170.</li> </ul>	1
	☐ Throttle position sensor, AT-175. ☐ Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-184. ☐ A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source, AT-189.	F
	<ul> <li>□ PNP, overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-243.</li> <li>□ Vehicle speed sensor-MTR, AT-195.</li> <li>□ Battery</li> <li>□ Others</li> </ul>	
	4-2. Check at idle	AT-66
	<ul> <li>□ 1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On, AT-206.</li> <li>□ 2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P And N Position, AT-208.</li> <li>□ 3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed, AT-209.</li> </ul>	<u></u>
	<ul> <li>□ 4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves, AT-210.</li> <li>□ 5. Large Shock. N → R Position, AT-212.</li> <li>□ 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position, AT-214.</li> <li>□ 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position, AT-217.</li> </ul>	
	2 Tolliolo 2000 Not Gloop Formard III 2, 2 of FF Goldon, Al 217.	

BT

HA

SC

4.	4-3.	Cruise test	AT-67
		Part-1	AT-71
		□ 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From $D_1$ , AT-220. □ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ , AT-223. □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ , AT-226. □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ , AT-229. □ 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up, AT-232. □ 13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition, AT-234. □ 14. Lock-up Is Not Released, AT-236. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ ), AT-237.	
		Part-2	AT-75
		□ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ , AT-223. □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ , AT-226. □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ , AT-229. □ 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From $D_1$ , AT-239.	
		Part-3	AT-77
		□ 17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ When Overdrive Control Switch ON $\rightarrow$ OFF, AT-240 □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In $D_3$ ), AT-237. □ 18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever $D \rightarrow 2$ Position, AT-241. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In $2_2$ ), AT-237. □ 19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever $2 \rightarrow 1$ Position, AT-242. □ 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake, AT-243. □ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE — Mark detected items.	
		<ul> <li>□ PNP switch, AT-99.</li> <li>□ A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-105.</li> <li>□ Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-111.</li> <li>□ Engine speed signal, AT-116.</li> <li>□ Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-147.</li> <li>□ Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-160.</li> <li>□ Shift solenoid valve A, AT-165.</li> <li>□ Shift solenoid valve B, AT-170.</li> <li>□ Throttle position sensor, AT-175.</li> <li>□ Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-184.</li> <li>□ A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source, AT-189.</li> <li>□ PNP, overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-243.</li> <li>□ Vehicle speed sensor·MTR, AT-195.</li> <li>□ Battery</li> <li>□ Others</li> </ul>	
5.	□F	or self-diagnosis NG items, inspect each component. Repair or replace the damaged parts.	AT-38
6.	□ P	erform all ROAD TEST and re-mark required procedures.	AT-63
7.		erform DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE for following MIL indicating items and check out NG items. er to "Emission-related Diagnostic Information", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION", 66.	EC section
		<ul> <li>□ DTC (P0731, 1103) A/T 1st gear function, AT-120.</li> <li>□ DTC (P0732, 1104) A/T 2nd gear function, AT-126.</li> <li>□ DTC (P0733, 1105) A/T 3rd gear function, AT-132.</li> <li>□ DTC (P0734, 1106) A/T 4th gear function, AT-138.</li> <li>□ DTC (P0744, 1107) A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up), AT-152.</li> </ul>	
8.	part Refe	erform the Diagnostic Procedures for all remaining items marked NG. Repair or replace the damaged s. er to the Symptom Chart when you perform the procedures. (The chart also shows some other possible ptoms and the component inspection orders.)	AT-92 AT-81
9.	□Е	rase DTC from TCM and ECM memories.	AT-35

Work Flow

#### **Work Flow**

#### HOW TO PERFORM TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR QUICK AND ACCURATE REPAIR

NGAT0020

A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a problem. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

MA

Make good use of the two sheets provided, "INFORMATION FROM CUSTOMER" (AT-54) and "DIAGNOS-TIC WORKSHEET" (AT-55), to perform the best troubleshooting possible.

LC

EC

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

\*5: AT-59, 62

\*6: AT-63

#### WORK FLOW CHART NGAT0020S02 CHECK IN LISTEN TO CUSTOMER COMPLAINTS AND FILL OUT Refer to FAIL-SAFE Service Notice or Precautions, \*3. "INFORMATION FROM CUSTOMER", \*1 CHECK, PRINT OUT OR WRITE DOWN (1ST TRIP) DTC AND FREEZE FRAME DATA. (PRE-CHECK) THEN ERASE PASTE IT IN REPAIR ORDER SHEET. ALSO CHECK RELATED SERVICE BULLETINS. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL AND CONDITION. IF NG, Refer to A/T Fluid Check, \*4. PLACE CHECK ON THE DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET, \*2 PERFORM STALL TEST AND LINE PRESSURE TEST. Refer to Stall Test and Line Pressure Test, \*5. PERFORM "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" IF THE Follow ROAD TEST procedure, \*6. (1ST TRIP) DTC IS AVAILABLE. PERFORM ROAD TEST AND PLACE CHECKS FOR NG ITEMS ON THE DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. No NG item or NG items NG items including not including any OBD-II OBD-II (1st trip) DTC or TCM self-diagnostic DTC or TCM items self-diagnostic item • FOR OBD-II DTC or TCM SELF-DIAGNOSIS NG ITEMS: · Refer to CONSULT, \*7. -INSPECT EACH COMPONENT. Perform ROAD TEST for all items. Proceed if self-diagnosis detects no malfunction. -REPAIR/REPLACE. • PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE OR (Non-self-diagnostic items, especially those that require ROAD TEST AND PLACE CHECKS FOR NG ITEMS ON A/T removal, shoud be repaired in the following steps.) THE DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET AGAIN. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE FOR Refer to EC section ["Emission-related Diagnostic FOLLOWING OBD-II ITEMS AND PLACE CHECKS FOR Information", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"]. NG ITEMS ON THE DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. • A/T 1ST, 2ND, 3RD OR 4TH GEAR FUNCTION. • A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (lock-up). Refer to · ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, FOR ALL REMAINING MALFUNCTIONS: TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC, \*10 - \*11. -INSPECT EACH COMPONENT. TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS, -REPAIR/REPLACE. · PERFORM ROAD TEST AND CONFIRM ALL \*12 - \*13. MALFUNCTIONS ARE ELIMINATED. Symptom Chart, \*14. ERASE DTC FROM TCM AND ECM MEMORIES. Refer to HOW TO ERASE DTC, \*15. NG FINAL CHECK Refer to DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE, \*16 - \*17. Confirm that the incident is completely fixed by performing BASIC INSPECTION and DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE. Then, erase the unnecessary (already fixed) OK 1st trip DTCs in ECM and TCM. CHECK OUT AAT550A \*1: AT-54 \*7: AT-37 \*13: AT-243 \*2: AT-55 \*8: AT-33 \*14: AT-81 \*3: AT-8 \*9: AT-50 \*15: AT-35 \*4: AT-59 \*10: AT-99 \*16: AT-100

\*17: AT-195

\*11: AT-195

\*12: AT-203

# A/T Fluid Check **FLUID LEAKAGE CHECK**

NGAT0021

NGAT0021S01

- Clean area suspected of leaking. for example, mating surface of converter housing and transmission case.
- Start engine, apply foot brake, place selector lever in D position and wait a few minutes.

- Stop engine.
- 4. Check for fresh leakage.



LC



#### **FLUID CONDITION CHECK**

NGAT0021S02

Fluid color	Suspected problem
Dark or black with burned odor	Wear of frictional material
Milky pink	Water contamination — Road water entering through filler tube or breather
Varnished fluid, light to dark brown and tacky	Oxidation — Over or under filling, — Overheating

#### FLUID LEVEL CHECK

Refer to MA section ("Checking A/T Fluid", "CHASSIS AND BODY MAINTENANCE").

GL

MT

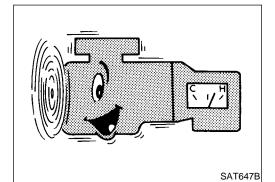


PD

AX

SU





#### **Stall Test**

#### STALL TEST PROCEDURE

- 1. Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid and oil.

  - Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until engine oil and ATF reach operating temperature.

**ATF** operating temperature:

50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

ST

- Set parking brake and block wheels.
- Install a tachometer where it can be seen by driver during test.
- It is good practice to put a mark on point of specified engine rpm on indicator.



BT

SC

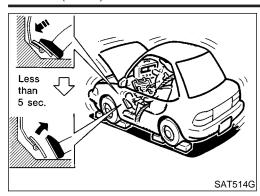
EL

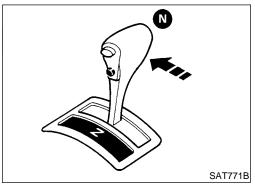




**AT-59** 

Stall Test (Cont'd)





- 5. Start engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in D position.
- 6. Accelerate to wide open throttle gradually while applying foot brake.
- Quickly note the engine stall revolution and immediately release throttle.
- During test, never hold throttle wide open for more than 5 seconds.

Stall revolution:

2,440 - 2,640 rpm

- 8. Move selector lever to N position.
- 9. Cool off ATF.
- Run engine at idle for at least one minute.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 with selector lever in 2, 1 and R positions.

#### JUDGEMENT OF STALL TEST

NGAT0022S02

The test result and possible damaged components relating to each result are shown in the illustration. In order to pinpoint the possible damaged components, follow the WORK FLOW shown in AT-57.

#### NOTE

#### Stall revolution is too high in D or 2 position:

- Slippage occurs in 1st gear but not in 2nd and 3rd gears. .....
   Low one-way clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs at the following gears:
   1st through 3rd gears in D position and engine brake functions.
   1st and 2nd gears in 2 position and engine brake functions with accelerator pedal released (fully closed throttle). ..... Forward clutch or forward one-way clutch slippage

#### Stall revolution is too high in R position:

- Engine brake does not function in 1 position. ..... Low & reverse brake slippage
- Engine brake functions in 1 position. .... Reverse clutch slippage

#### Stall revolution within specifications:

Vehicle does not achieve speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH). ..... One-way clutch seizure in torque converter housing

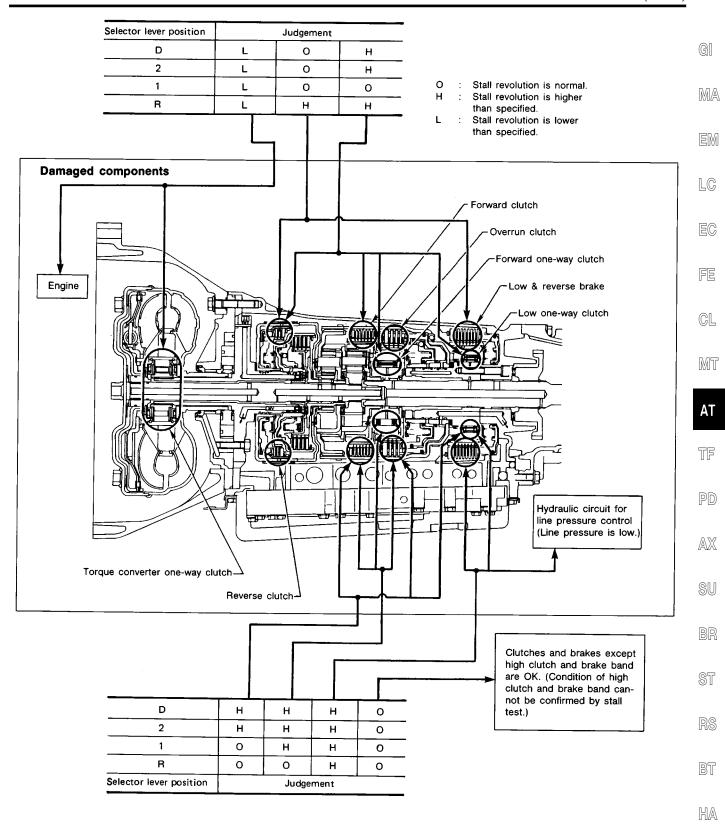
#### CAUTION

Be careful since automatic fluid temperature increases abnormally.

- Slippage occurs in 3rd and 4th gears in D position. ..... High clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in 2nd and 4th gear in D position. .... Brake band slippage

#### Stall revolution less than specifications:

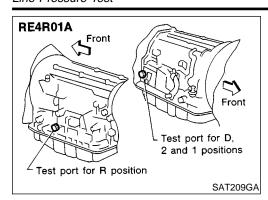
 Poor acceleration during starts. .... One-way clutch seizure in torque converter



SAT392H

SC

Line Pressure Test

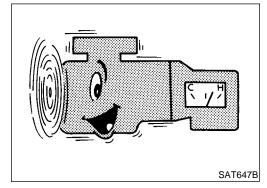


# **Line Pressure Test** LINE PRESSURE TEST PORTS

NGAT0023

NGAT0023S03

- Location of line pressure test ports.
- Always replace line pressure plugs as they are self-sealing bolts.

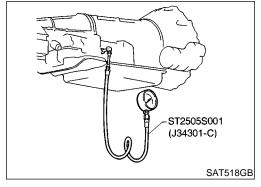


#### LINE PRESSURE TEST PROCEDURE

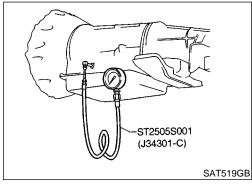
- 1. Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid
- 2. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until engine oil and ATF reach operating temperature.

**ATF** operating temperature:

50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

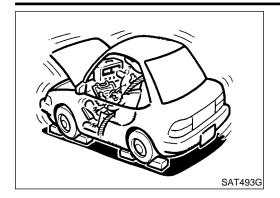


Install pressure gauge to corresponding line pressure port.



- SAT513G
- Set parking brake and block wheels.
- Continue to depress brake pedal fully while line pressure test is being performed at stall speed.

Line Pressure Test (Cont'd)



- Start engine and measure line pressure at idle and stall speed.
- When measuring line pressure at stall speed, follow the stall test procedure.

Line pressure:

Refer to SDS, AT-338.

GI

MA

LC

#### JUDGEMENT OF LINE PRESSURE TEST

110	470	000	00

Judgement		Suspected parts	
	Line pressure is low in all positions.	<ul> <li>Oil pump wear</li> <li>Control piston damage</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Spring for pressure regulator valve damaged</li> <li>Fluid pressure leakage between oil strainer and pressure regulator valve</li> <li>Clogged strainer</li> </ul>	FE CL
At idle	Line pressure is low in particular position.	Fluid pressure leakage between manual valve and particular clutch     For example, line pressure is:         — Low in R and 1 positions, but         — Normal in D and 2 positions.         Then, fluid leakage exists at or around low and reverse brake circuit.         Refer to "CLUTCH AND BAND CHART", AT-17.	MT
	Line pressure is high.	<ul> <li>Maladjustment of throttle position sensor</li> <li>Fluid temperature sensor damaged</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve sticking</li> <li>Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Open in dropping resistor circuit</li> </ul>	TF PD
At stall speed	Line pressure is low.	<ul> <li>Maladjustment of throttle position sensor</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve sticking</li> <li>Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>Pilot valve sticking</li> </ul>	SU BR

# **ROAD TEST PROCEDURE** 1. Check before engine is started. 2. Check at idle. 3. Cruise test. SAT786A

# **Road Test DESCRIPTION**

NGAT0024

The purpose of this test is to determine overall performance of HA

SC

ST

BT

a) Check before engine is started

the A/T and analyze causes of problems.

The road test consists of the following three parts:

b) Check at idle

c) Cruise test

EL

#### Road Test (Cont'd)



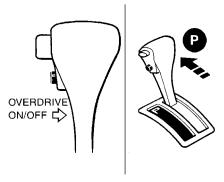
- Before road test, familiarize yourself with all test procedures and items to check.
- Conduct tests on all items until specified symptom is found. Troubleshoot items which check out No Good after road test. Refer to "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION" and "TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS", AT-33 - AT-46 and AT-203 - AT-243.

#### 1. CHECK BEFORE ENGINE IS STARTED

NGAT0024S02

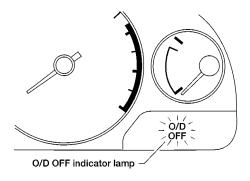
#### CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP

- 1. Park vehicle on flat surface.
- 2. Move selector lever to P position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to OFF position. Wait at least 5 seconds.



4. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)

5. Does O/D OFF indicator lamp come on for about 2 seconds?



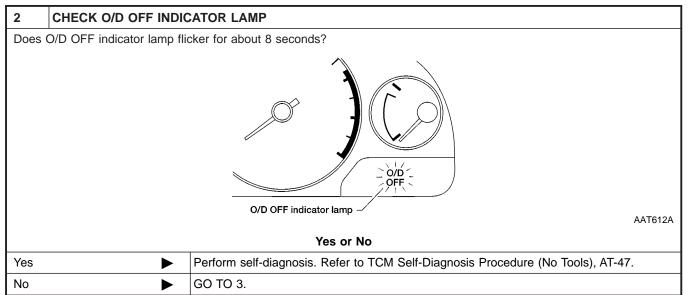
AAT612A

SAT967I

Yes or No	0
-----------	---

Yes	<b>•</b>	GO TO 2.
No	<b>&gt;</b>	Go to "1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On", AT-206.

Road Test (Cont'd)



	3	CHECK	NG	ITEM
--	---	-------	----	------

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- Perform self-diagnosis and note NG items. Refer to TCM Self-Diagnosis Procedure (No Tools), AT-47.

► Go to "2. Check at idle", AT-66.

GI

MA

EM

LC

CL

MT

T

TF

PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

#### 2. CHECK AT IDLE

=NGAT0024S03

## 1 CHECK ENGINE START

- 1. Park vehicle on flat surface.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 3. Move selector lever to P or N position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to start position.
- 5. Is engine started?

#### Yes or No

Yes	GO TO 2.
No	Go to "2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position", AT-208.

#### 2 CHECK ENGINE START

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Move selector lever to D, 1, 2 or R position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to start position.
- 4. Is engine started?

#### Yes or No

	Yes	Go to "2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position", AT-208.
I	No	GO TO 3.

#### 3 CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Move selector lever to P position.
- 3. Release parking brake.
- 4. Push vehicle forward or backward.
- 5. Does vehicle move when it is pushed forward or backward?



SAT796A

#### Yes or No

Yes I	<b></b>	Go to "3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed", AT-209.
No I	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 4.

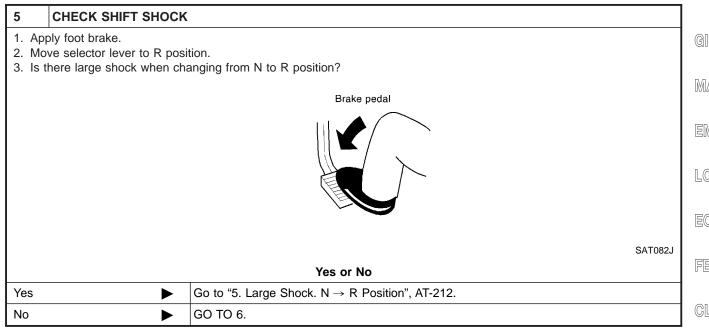
#### 4 CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

- 1. Apply parking brake.
- 2. Move selector lever to N position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to START position and start engine.
- 4. Release parking brake.
- 5. Does vehicle move forward or backward?

#### Yes or No

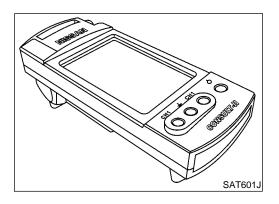
Yes	Go to "4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves", AT-210.
No •	GO TO 5.

Road Test (Cont'd)



6	6 CHECK VEHICLE MOVE				
Release foot brake for several seconds.     Does vehicle creep backward when foot brake is released?  Yes or No					
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 7.			
No	<b>•</b>	Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position", AT-214.			

7 CHECK	VEHICLE MOV	E	P
		nd 1 position and check if vehicle creeps forward. a all three positions?  Yes or No	A
Yes	<b>•</b>	Go to "3. Cruise test", AT-67.	
No	<b>•</b>	Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position", AT-217.	



#### 3. CRUISE TEST

Check all items listed in Parts 1 through 3.

# (II) With CONSULT-II

Using CONSULT-II, conduct a cruise test and record the result.

Print the result and ensure that shifts and lock-ups take place as per "Shift Schedule".

MA

EM

LC

FE

GL

MT

TF

(D

BR

ST

RS

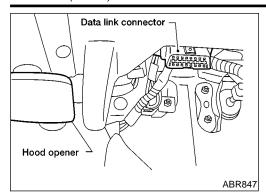
NGAT0024S04

HA

SC

EL

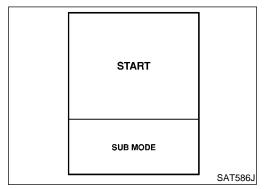
Road Test (Cont'd)



# **CONSULT-II Setting Procedure**

NGAT0024S0402

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Connect "CONSULT-II" to Data Link Connector.
   Data link connector is located in the lower instrument panel on driver side.



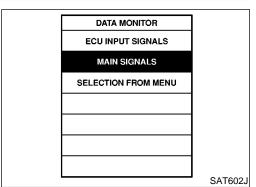
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Touch "START".

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

5. Touch "A/T".

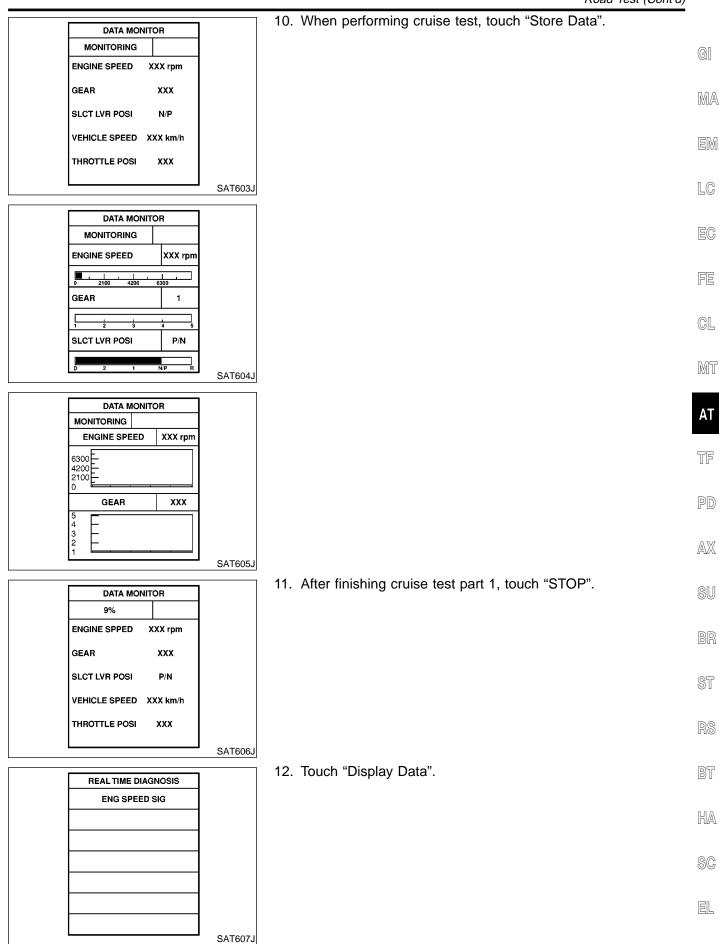
	1
DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
TCM PART NUMBER	
	SAT587J

6. Touch "DATA MONITOR".

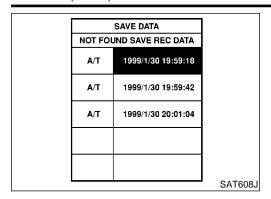


- 7. Touch "MAIN SIGNALS" to set recording condition.
- 8. See "Numerical Display", "Barchart Display" or "Line Graph Display".
- 9. Touch "Start".

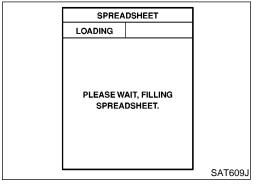
Road Test (Cont'd)



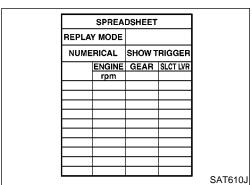
Road Test (Cont'd)



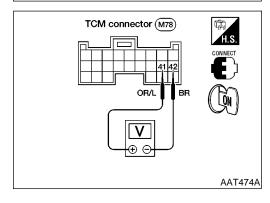
13. Touch "SAVE REC DATA".



14. Touch "PRINT SCREEN" again.



- 15. Check the monitor data printed out.
- 16. Continue cruise test part 2 and 3.



#### **N** Without CONSULT-II

Throttle position sensor can be checked by measuring voltage across terminals 41 and 42 of TCM.

Cruise Test — Part 1

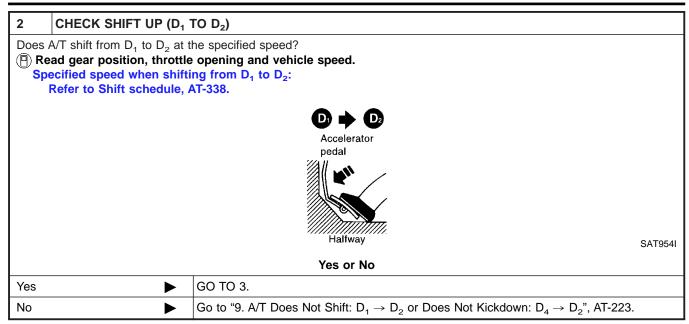
Road Test (Cont'd)

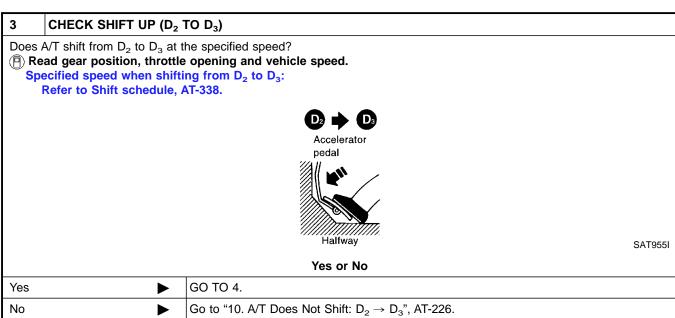
# =NGAT0024S0404 CHECK STARTING GEAR (D1) POSITION GI 1. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes to warm engine oil and ATF up to operating temperature. **ATF** operating temperature: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F) MA 2. Park vehicle on flat surface. 3. Set overdrive control switch to ON position. 4. Move selector lever to P position. EM LC OVERDRIVE ON/OFF FE GL SAT001J 5. Start engine. 6. Move selector lever to D position. MT O TF PD SAT952I 7. Accelerate vehicle by constantly depressing accelerator pedal halfway. SU Accelerator pedal Halfway **SAT953I** ST 8. Does vehicle start from D<sub>1</sub>? (P) Read gear position. Yes or No Yes GO TO 2. BT Go to "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub>", AT-220. No

HA

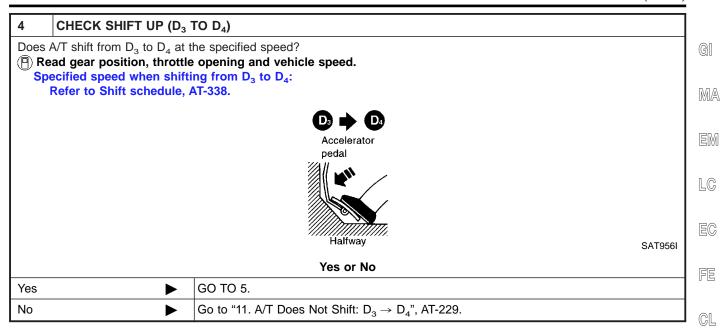
SC

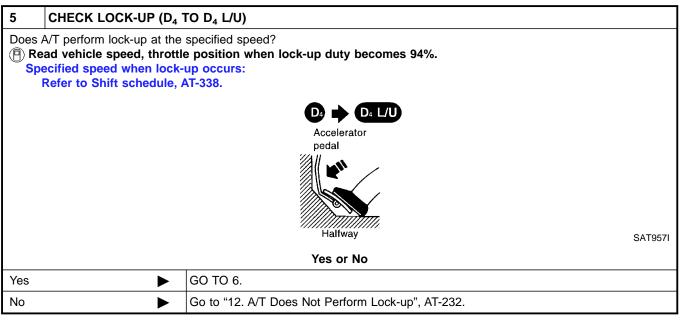
Road Test (Cont'd)





Road Test (Cont'd)





6	6 CHECK HOLD LOCK-UP						
Does A/T hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds?							
		Yes or No					
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 7.					
No	<b>&gt;</b>	Go to "13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition", AT-234.					

EL

MT

TF

PD

AX

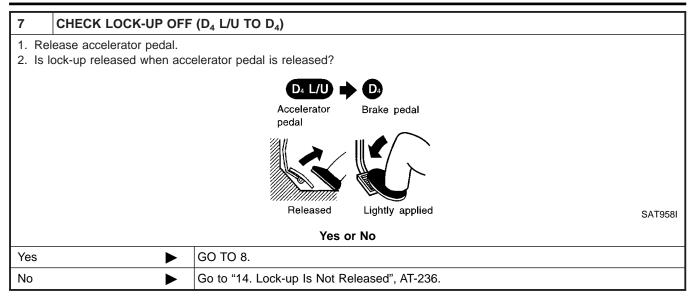
ST

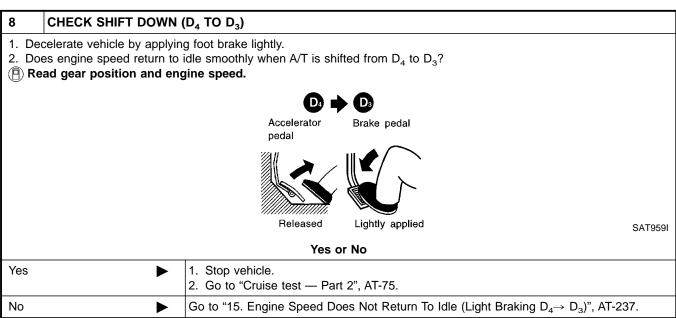
BT

HA

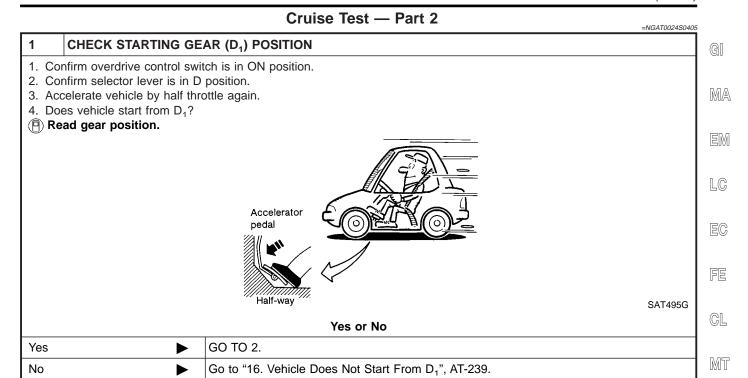
SC

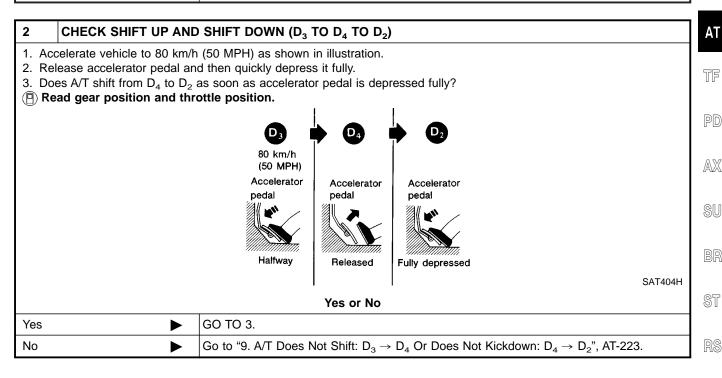
Road Test (Cont'd)





Road Test (Cont'd)





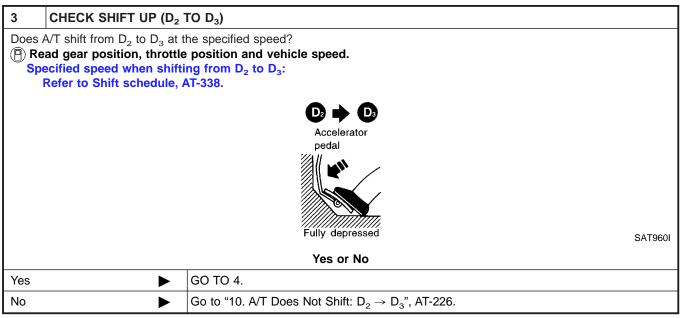
BT

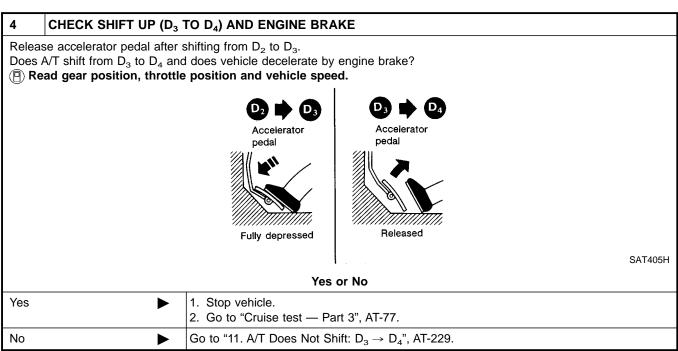
HA

SC

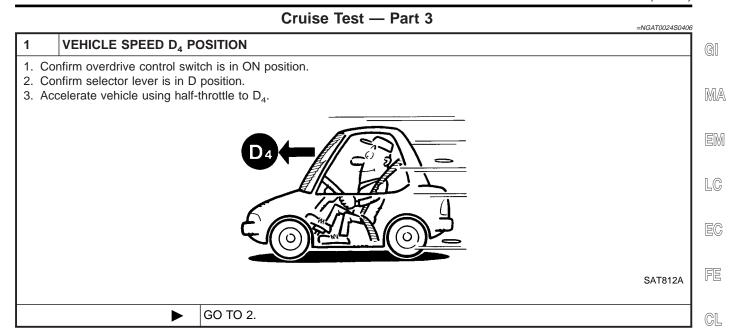
EL

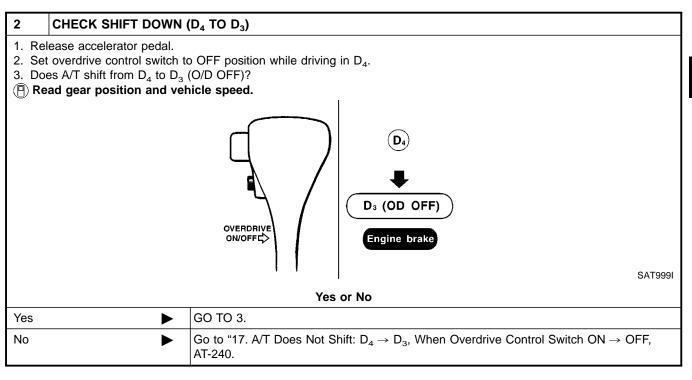
Road Test (Cont'd)





Road Test (Cont'd)





RS BT HA SC

EL

MT

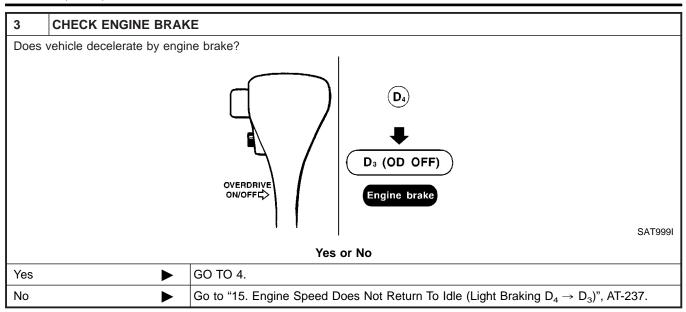
TF

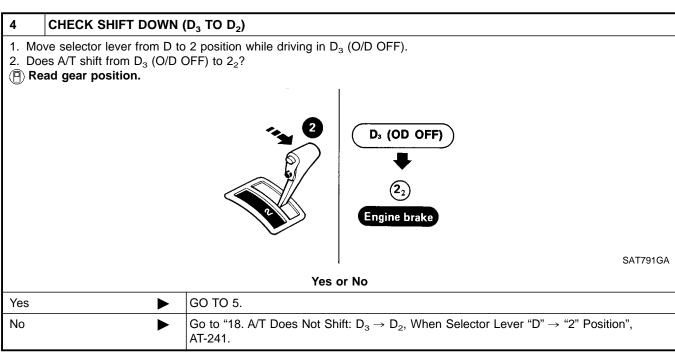
PD

AX

SU

Road Test (Cont'd)





Road Test (Cont'd)

GI

MA

LC

GL

MT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

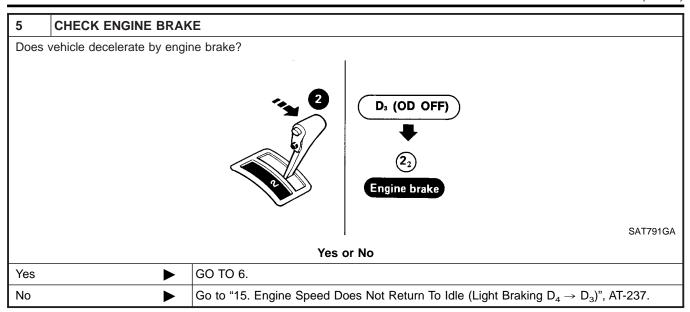
RS

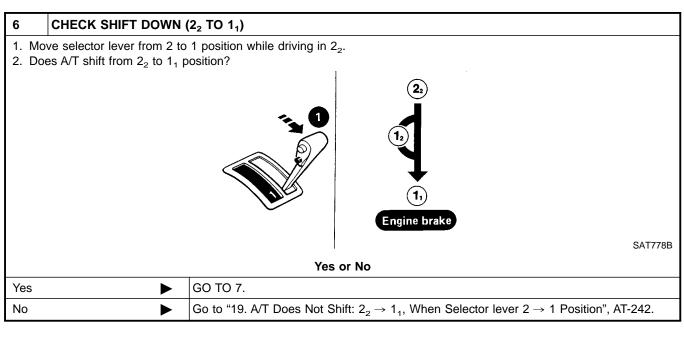
BT

HA

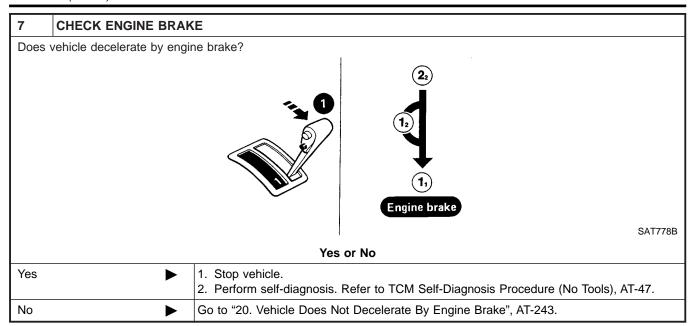
SC

EL





Road Test (Cont'd)



Symptom Chart

## Symptom Chart

Numbers are arranged in the order of inspection.

Perform inspections starting with number one and work up.

Diagnostic item Nos. in OFF vehicle indicate that the transmission must be removed for the inspection.

		((	3

NGAT0026

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	M
Engine does not start in P, N posi-		1. Ignition switch and starter	SC-6	_
tions.	ON vehicle	2. Control linkage	AT-260	
AT-208		3. PNP switch	AT-260	
Engine starts in position other than P and N positions.	ON vehicle	1. Control linkage	AT-260	LC
AT-208	ON Verlicie	2. PNP switch	AT-260	
		Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59	— E(
		2. Line pressure	AT-62	
	ON vehicle	3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178	— FE
Transmission noise in P and N positions.		4. Revolution sensor and vehicle speed sensor	AT-111, AT-195	— C[
		5. Engine speed signal	AT-116	
	OFF vahiala	6. Oil pump	AT-279	— M
	OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-268	
Vehicle moves when changing into P position or parking gear does not	ON vehicle	1. Control linkage	AT-260	A
disengage when shifted out of P position. AT-208	OFF vehicle	2. Parking components	AT-319	TF
	ON vehicle	1. Control linkage	AT-260	 P[
		2. Accumulator 3-4 (N-R)	AT-258	
Vehicle runs in N position. AT-210		3. Forward clutch	AT-302	 
	OFF vehicle	4. Reverse clutch	AT-296	_
		5. Overrun clutch	AT-302	
		1. Control linkage	AT-260	_
	ONLyabiala	2. Line pressure	AT-62	B
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-160	
Vehicle will not run in R position (but runs in D, 2 and 1 positions).		4. Control valve assembly	AT-258	— \$1
Clutch slips.		5. Reverse clutch	AT-296	<u> </u>
Very poor acceleration. AT-214		6. High clutch	AT-300	— R
	OFF vehicle	7. Forward clutch	AT-302	— — B1
		8. Overrun clutch	AT-302	
		9. Low & reverse brake	AT-306	— <b>—</b> H/





Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59
		2. Control linkage	AT-260
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure	AT-62
		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-160
Vehicle braked when shifting into R position.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-258
•		6. High clutch	AT-300
	OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-315
	OFF verlicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-302
		9. Overrun clutch	AT-302
		1. Engine idling rpm	AT-62
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178
		3. Line pressure	AT-62
	ON vehicle	4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-105
Sharp shock in shifting from N to D position.	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	AT-116
'		6. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-160
		7. Control valve assembly	AT-258
		8. Accumulator N-D	AT-258
	OFF vehicle	9. Forward clutch	AT-302
Vehicle will not run in D and 2 posi-	ON vehicle	1. Control linkage	AT-260
tions (but runs in 1 and R positions).	OFF vehicle	2. Low one-way clutch	AT-310
		Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59
		2. Line pressure	AT-62
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-160
		4. Control valve assembly	AT-258
Vehicle will not run in D, 1, 2 positions (but runs in R position). Clutch		5. Accumulator N-D	AT-258
slips. Very poor acceleration. AT-217		6. Reverse clutch	AT-296
INI <b>4</b> 11		7. High clutch	AT-300
	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-302
		9. Forward one-way clutch	AT-302
		10. Low one-way clutch	AT-310

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		1. Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59
		2. Control linkage	AT-260
		3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178
	ONhists	4. Line pressure	AT-62
	ON vehicle	5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-160
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-258
Clutches or brakes slip somewhat in tarting.		7. Accumulator N-D	AT-258
······································		8. Accumulator 3-4 (N-R)	AT-258
		9. Forward clutch	AT-302
		10. Reverse clutch	AT-296
	OFF vehicle	11. Low & reverse brake	AT-306
		12. Oil pump	AT-279
		13. Torque converter	AT-268
excessive creep.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	EC-614
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59
		2. Line pressure	AT-62
lo creep at all.		3. Control valve assembly	AT-258
T-214, AT-217	OFF vehicle	4. Forward clutch	AT-302
		5. Oil pump	AT-279
		6. Torque converter	AT-268
		1. PNP switch	AT-260
		2. Control linkage	AT-260
ailure to change gear from D <sub>1</sub> to	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-165
)2.		4. Control valve assembly	AT-258
		5. Revolution sensor and speed sensor	AT-111, AT-195
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-315
		1. PNP switch	AT-260
		2. Control linkage	AT-260
	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-170
ailure to change gear from D <sub>2</sub> to		4. Control valve assembly	AT-258
5.		5. Revolution sensor and speed sensor	AT-105, AT-195
	OFF veltials	6. High clutch	AT-300
	OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-315





Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		1. PNP switch	AT-260
		2. Control linkage	AT-260
Failure to change gear from D <sub>3</sub> to	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-165
D <sub>4</sub> .		4. Revolution sensor and speed sensor	AT-111, AT-195
		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-105
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-315
		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178
Too high a gear change point from $D_1$ to $D_2$ , from $D_2$ to $D_3$ , from $D_3$ to	ON histo	2. Revolution sensor and speed sensor	AT-111, AT-195
D₄. AT-223, AT-226, AT-229	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-165
AI-225, AI-220, AI-229		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-170
	011 1111	Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59
Gear change directly from D <sub>1</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> occurs.	ON vehicle	2. Accumulator 1-2	AT-258
000010.	OFF vehicle	3. Brake band	AT-315
		1. Engine idling rpm	AT-62
Engine stops when shifting lever	ON vehicle	2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-147
into R, D, 2 and 1.		3. Control valve assembly	AT-258
	OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter	AT-268
		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178
		2. Line pressure	AT-62
Too sharp a shock in change from	ON vehicle	3. Accumulator 1-2	AT-258
$D_1$ to $D_2$ .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-258
		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-105
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-315
		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178
		2. Line pressure	AT-62
Too sharp a shock in change from	ON vehicle	3. Accumulator 2-3	AT-258
$D_2$ to $D_3$ .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-258
	OFF webish	5. High clutch	AT-300
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-315
		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178
	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure	AT-62
Too sharp a shock in change from	ON vehicle	3. Accumulator 3-4 (N-R)	AT-258
$D_3$ to $D_4$ .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-258
	OFF vehicle	5. Brake band	AT-315
	OFF vehicle	6. Overrun clutch	AT-302

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
		1. Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59	
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178	_
Almost no shock or clutches slip-	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure	AT-62	_
ping in change from D <sub>1</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> .		4. Accumulator 1-2	AT-258	
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-258	
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-315	_
		1. Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59	
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178	
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure	AT-62	
Almost no shock or slipping in change from $D_2$ to $D_3$ .		4. Accumulator 2-3	AT-258	
2 2 3		5. Control valve assembly	AT-258	
	OFF vahiala	6. High clutch	AT-300	
	OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-315	
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59	
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178	
		3. Line pressure	AT-62	
Almost no shock or slipping in change from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> .		4. Accumulator 3-4 (N-R)	AT-258	_
0 0 4		5. Control valve assembly	AT-258	
	OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-300	
	OFF Verlicie	7. Brake band	AT-315	
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59	
		2. Reverse clutch	AT-296	
Vehicle braked by gear change from $D_1$ to $D_2$ .	OFF vehicle	3. Low & reverse brake	AT-306	_
	Of I VEHICLE	4. High clutch	AT-300	_
		5. Low one-way clutch	AT-310	
Vehicle braked by gear change from	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59	_
$D_2$ to $D_3$ .	OFF vehicle	2. Brake band	AT-315	_
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59	
Vehicle braked by gear change from		2. Overrun clutch	AT-302	_
$D_3$ to $D_4$ .	OFF vehicle	3. Forward one-way clutch	AT-302	_
		4. Reverse clutch	AT-296	_

HA

SC

EL

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		1. Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59
		2. PNP switch	AT-260
	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-165
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-170
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-258
Maximum speed not attained. Acceleration poor.		6. Reverse clutch	AT-296
		7. High clutch	AT-300
	OFF vehicle	8. Brake band	AT-315
	OFF venicle	9. Low & reverse brake	AT-306
		10. Oil pump	AT-279
		11. Torque converter	AT-268
		1. Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178
	ON vobials	3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-184
Failure to change gear from D <sub>4</sub> to	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-165
D <sub>3</sub> .		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-160
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-258
	OFF vehicle	7. Low & reverse brake	AT-306
		8. Overrun clutch	AT-302
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178
		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-165
Failure to change gear from $D_3$ to $D_2$ or from $D_4$ to $D_2$ .		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-170
2 4 4 2		5. Control valve assembly	AT-258
	OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-300
		7. Brake band	AT-315
		1. Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178
	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-165
Failure to change gear from D <sub>2</sub> to		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-170
$D_1$ or from $D_3$ to $D_1$ .		5. Control valve assembly	AT-258
		6. Low one-way clutch	AT-310
	OFF vehicle	7. High clutch	AT-300
		8. Brake band	AT-315
		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178
Gear change shock felt during	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure	AT-62
deceleration by releasing accelerator pedal.	ON vehicle	3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-184
		4. Control valve assembly	AT-258

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
Too high a change point from D <sub>4</sub> to	ONLorabiala	Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178	
$D_3$ , from $D_3$ to $D_2$ , from $D_2$ to $D_1$ .	ON vehicle	2. Revolution sensor and speed sensor	AT-111, AT-195	_
		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178	
Kickdown does not operate when	ON ALCOHOL	2. Revolution sensor and speed sensor	AT-111, AT-195	_
depressing pedal in D <sub>4</sub> within kickdown vehicle speed.	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-165	
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-170	
		Revolution sensor and speed sensor	AT-111, AT-195	
Kickdown operates or engine over- runs when depressing pedal in D <sub>4</sub>	ONLorabiala	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178	_
peyond kickdown vehicle speed imit.	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-165	_
mm.		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-170	
		Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59	_
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178	
Races extremely fast or slips in	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure	AT-62	
changing from D <sub>4</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> when		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-160	_
depressing pedal.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-258	
	OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-300	
		7. Forward clutch	AT-302	
		Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59	
	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178	
		3. Line pressure	AT-62	_
Races extremely fast or slips in		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-160	_
changing from D <sub>4</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> when depressing pedal.		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-165	
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-258	_
	OFF ALCE	7. Brake band	AT-315	
	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-302	
		Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59	
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178	_
		3. Line pressure	AT-62	_
	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-160	_
caces extremely fast or slips in		5. Control valve assembly	AT-258	
hanging from $D_3$ to $D_2$ when epressing pedal.		6. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-105	_
		7. Accumulator 2-3	AT-258	_
		8. Brake band	AT-315	_
	OFF vehicle	9. Forward clutch	AT-302	
		10. High clutch	AT-300	_

EL

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		1. Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure	AT-62
Races extremely fast or slips in		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-160
changing from $D_4$ or $D_3$ to $D_1$ when depressing pedal.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-258
		6. Forward clutch	AT-302
	OFF vehicle	7. Forward one-way clutch	AT-302
		8. Low one-way clutch	AT-310
		1. Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59
	ON vobiolo	2. Control linkage	AT-260
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure	AT-62
		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-160
Vehicle will not run in any position.	OFF vehicle	5. Oil pump	AT-279
		6. High clutch	AT-300
		7. Brake band	AT-315
		8. Low & reverse brake	AT-306
		9. Torque converter	AT-268
Transmission noise in D, 2, 1 and R	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59
positions.	OFF vehicle	2. Torque converter	AT-268
		1. PNP switch	AT-260
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178
		3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-147
Failure to change from D <sub>3</sub> to 2	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-170
when changing lever into 2 position.		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-165
AT-237		6. Control valve assembly	AT-258
		7. Control linkage	AT-260
	OFF vehicle	8. Brake band	AT-315
	OFF vehicle	9. Overrun clutch	AT-302
Gear change from 2 <sub>2</sub> to 2 <sub>3</sub> in 2 position.	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch	AT-260

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
		1. PNP switch	AT-260	
		2. Control linkage	AT-260	_
		3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178	
Engine brake does not operate in 1	ON vehicle	4. Revolution sensor and speed sensor	AT-105, AT-195	
position.		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-165	
AT-239		6. Control valve assembly	AT-258	
		7. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-184	
	OFF vehicle	8. Overrun clutch	AT-302	
	Of 1 verticle	9. Low & reverse brake	AT-306	
Gear change from 1 <sub>1</sub> to 1 <sub>2</sub> in 1	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch	AT-260	
position.	ON VEHICLE	2. Control linkage	AT-260	_
		1. PNP switch	AT-260	_
		2. Revolution sensor and speed sensor	AT-111, AT-195	_
	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-165	_
Does not change from $1_2$ to $1_1$ in 1 position.		4. Control valve assembly	AT-258	_
•		5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-184	
	OFF vehicle	6. Overrun clutch	AT-302	
		7. Low & reverse brake	AT-306	
Large shock changing from 1 <sub>2</sub> to 1 <sub>1</sub>	ON vehicle	1. Control valve assembly	AT-258	
in 1 position.	OFF vehicle	2. Low & reverse brake	AT-306	
		1. Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59	
		2. Engine idling rpm	AT-62	
	ON vehicle	3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178	
	ON VEHICLE	4. Line pressure	AT-62	_
		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-160	
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-258	_
Transmission overheats.		7. Oil pump	AT-279	_
manomioonon uvemeats.		8. Reverse clutch	AT-296	_
		9. High clutch	AT-300	
	OFF vehicle	10. Brake band	AT-315	_
	OFF VEHICLE	11. Forward clutch	AT-302	_
		12. Overrun clutch	AT-302	_
		13. Low & reverse brake	AT-306	
		14. Torque converter	AT-268	

EL

SC

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59
		2. Reverse clutch	AT-296
ATF shoots out during operation.		3. High clutch	AT-300
White smoke emitted from exhaust	OFFhists	4. Brake band	AT-315
pipe during operation.	OFF vehicle	5. Forward clutch	AT-302
		6. Overrun clutch	AT-302
		7. Low & reverse brake	AT-306
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59
		2. Torque converter	AT-268
		3. Oil pump	AT-279
		4. Reverse clutch	AT-296
Offensive smell at fluid charging pipe.	OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	AT-300
	OFF Verlicle	6. Brake band	AT-315
		7. Forward clutch	AT-302
		8. Overrun clutch	AT-302
		9. Low & reverse brake	AT-306
	ON vehicle	1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178
		2. Revolution sensor and speed sensor	AT-111, AT-195
		3. PNP switch	AT-260
		4. Engine speed signal	AT-116
Torque converter is not locked up.		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-105
		6. Line pressure	AT-62
		7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-147
		8. Control valve assembly	AT-258
	OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	AT-268
		1. Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59
		2. Line pressure	AT-62
	ON vehicle	3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-147
Torque converter clutch piston slip.	OIT VOINGIO	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-160
		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-160
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-258
	OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-268
		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178
Lock-up point is extremely high or low.	ON vehicle	2. Revolution sensor and speed sensor	AT-111, AT-195
AT-232	3.1. 13111010	3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-147
		4. Control valve assembly	AT-258

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-178	GI
		2. PNP switch	AT-260	
		3. Revolution sensor and speed sensor	AT-111, AT-195	MA
	ONhisla	4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-165	
A/T does not shift to D <sub>4</sub> when driv-	ON vehicle	5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-184	EM
ing with overdrive control switch ON.		6. Control valve assembly	AT-258	
		7. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-105	. LC
		8. Line pressure	AT-62	
	OFF vehicle	9. Brake band	AT-315	EG
		10. Overrun clutch	AT-302	PP
		1. Fluid level and fluid condition	AT-59	FE
		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-147	GL
Engine is stopped at R, D, 2 and 1 positions.	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-170	₩.
pooliono		4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-165	MT
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-258	UVU U

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

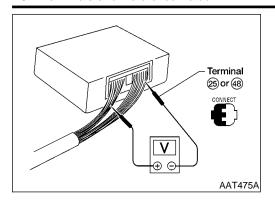
BT

HA

SC

EL

TCM Terminals and Reference Value

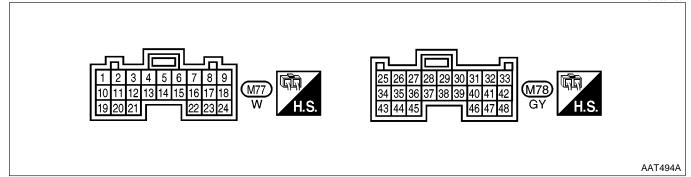


## **TCM Terminals and Reference Value PREPARATION**

=NGAT0027

Measure voltage between each terminal and terminal 25 or 48 by following "TCM INSPECTION TABLE".

# TCM HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT



#### **TCM INSPECTION TABLE** (Data are reference values.)

NGAT0027S03

	(Data are reference values.)					
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	С	Condition		
1	GY/R	Line pressure sole-		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V	
,	G1/K	noid valve	<b>a</b> -	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less	
2	BR/Y	Line pressure sole- noid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V	
2	DIV I	(with dropping resistor		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less	
		Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up	Battery voltage	
3	G/OR	clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not performs lock-up	1V or less	
5*1	PU/W	DT1		_	_	
6*1	P/B	DT2	_	_	_	
7*1	G/R	DT3		_	_	
	W/D	Dower course	Con	When turning ignition ON.	Battery voltage	
10	10 W/R Power source		or Or	When turning ignition OFF.	1V or less	

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard
44	L/W	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D <sub>1</sub> or D <sub>4</sub> .)	Battery voltage
11	L/VV	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operates. (When driving in D <sub>2</sub> or D <sub>3</sub> .)	1V or less
12	L/Y	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D <sub>1</sub> or D <sub>2</sub> .)	Battery voltage
12	L/1	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operates. (When driving in D <sub>3</sub> or D <sub>4</sub> .)	1V or less
13	Y	O/D OFF indicator	Con	When setting overdrive control switch in OFF position.	1V or less
10	'	lamp		When setting overdrive control switch in ON position.	Battery voltage
15*1	Y/G	OBD-II	_	_	_
16	DE.***	Closed throttle		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. [Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-47]	Battery voltage
10	BR/W	throttle position switch)		When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. [Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-47]	1V or less
17	OR/B	Wide open throttle position switch (in	· <del></del>	When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery voltage
		throttle position switch)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less
18	B/Y	ASCD cruise sig-		When ASCD cruise is being per- formed. ("CRUISE" light comes on.)	Battery voltage
10	Б/ Т	nal		When ASCD cruise is not being performed. ("CRUISE" light does not comes on.)	1V or less
19	W/R	Power source	<u> </u>	When turning ignition ON.	Battery voltage
.5	.,,,,	. 3.13. 334130		When turning ignition OFF.	1V or less
20	L/B	Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage
20		solenoid valve	£02701	When overrun clutch shift solenoid valve does not operates.	1V or less

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	C	Condition	Judgement standard
00	6	Overdrive control	CON	When setting overdrive control switch in OFF position	1V or less
22	R	switch		When setting overdrive control switch in ON position	Battery voltage
		ACCD O/D sut six		When ASCD permits O/D.	5 - 8V
24	GY	ASCD O/D cut signal		When ASCD requires O/D to be OFF.	1V or less
25	B/Y	Ground	_	_	0V
26	G/B	PNP switch 1 posi-		When setting selector lever to 1 position.	Battery voltage
20	G/b	tion	CON	When setting selector lever to other position.	1V or less
27	G/W	PNP switch 2 posi-		When setting selector lever to 2 position.	Battery voltage
21	G/VV	tion		When setting selector lever to other position.	1V or less
		D	Con	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage
28	R/Y	Power source (Memory back-up)	Or OFF	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	Battery voltage
29	B/R	Revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)		When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).	1V or more Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed.
				When vehicle parks.	0V
30*2	Y/R	DATA LINK CON- NECTOR data in	_	_	_
31*2	GY/L	DATA LINK CON- NECTOR data out	_	_	_
32	B/W	Throttle position sensor (Power source)		_	4.5 - 5.5V

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard	<del>-</del> _ ((
34	L	PNP switch D		When setting selector lever to D position.	Battery voltage	
34	_	position		When setting selector lever to other position.	1V or less	_ [
35	Y/R	PNP switch R	(Con)	When setting selector lever to R position.	Battery voltage	
33	1/K	position		When setting selector lever to other position.	1V or less	[
36	Р	PNP switch P or N		When setting selector lever to P or N position.	Battery voltage	_
30	Г	position		When setting selector lever to other position.	1V or less	
39	P/L	Engine speed sig- nal		When engine runs at idle speed.	0.5 - 2.5V	_ (
40	G/B	Vehicle speed sensor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V	
41	OR/L	Throttle position sensor	(Con)	When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: Approxi- mately 0.5V Fully-open throttle: Approxi- mately 4V	
42	BR	Throttle position sensor (Ground)		_	_	
47	R/B	A/T fluid tempera-	(Con)	When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	Approximately 1.5V	
41	r/D	ture sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	Approximately 0.5V	_
48	B/Y	Ground	_	_	0V	-

<sup>\*1:</sup> These terminals are connected to the ECM.



HA

RS

BT

EL

<sup>\*2:</sup> These terminals are connected to the Data link connector.

# Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN NGAT0185 AT-MAIN-01 IGNITION SWITCH ON or START **BATTERY** Refer to "EL-POWER". FUSE BLOCK (J/B) 10A 28 12 : Detectable line for DTC M26: Non-detectable line for DTC (M27) 8P W/R ∎ W/R W/R 19 10 28 MEMORY VIGN VIGN (M77), (M78) B/U GND **GND** 25 В/Ү B/Y B/Y B/R B/R

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN (Cont'd)

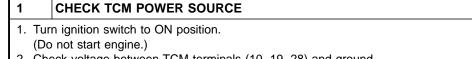
#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

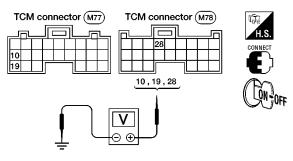
NGAT0185S01

					1	-
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	C	Condition		
10	W/R	Power source	Con	When turning ignition switch to ON	Battery voltage	
10	VV/IX	Fower source	52	When turning ignition switch to OFF	1V or less	_
19	W/R	Power source	Same as No. 10			
25	B/Y	Ground	_	_	0V	_
28	R/Y	Power source	CON	When turning ignition switch to OFF	Battery voltage	
20	R/T	(Memory back- up)	or	When turning ignition switch to ON	Battery voltage	_
48	B/Y	Ground	_	_	0V	_

MT



2. Check voltage between TCM terminals (10, 19, 28) and ground.



AAT476A

- Voltage: Battery voltage
- 3. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 4. Check voltage between TCM terminal 28 and ground.

Voltage: Battery voltage

		NG	٠
UN	Or	M(-	•

OK •	GO TO 2.
NG	<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM terminals 10, 19 and 28 (Main harness)</li> <li>Ignition switch and fuse Refer to "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING", <i>EL-9</i>.</li> </ul>

TF

PD

AX

SU

ST

BT

HA

SC

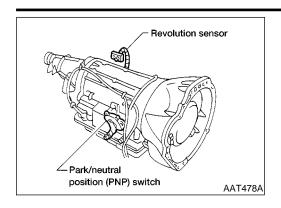
EL

## TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN (Cont'd)

2	CHECK TCM GROUND	CIRCUIT				
2. Dis 3. Ch	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to OFF position.</li> <li>Disconnect TCM harness connector.</li> <li>Check continuity between terminals (25, 48) and ground. Refer to wiring diagrams.         Continuity should exist.     If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.     </li> </ol>					
	OK or NG					
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END				
NG						

Description



Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

## **Description**

The PNP switch assembly includes a transmission range switch.

The transmission range switch detects the selector position and sends a signal to the TCM.

GI

MA

EM

LC

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

erminal	Wire color	Item	Condition	Judgement
No.				standard
26	G/B	PNP switch 1	When setting selector lever to 1 potion.	Battery voltage
20	G/B	position	When setting selector lever to othe positions.	1V or less
07	G/W	PNP switch 2	When setting selector lever to 2 potion.	Battery voltage
27	G/VV	position	When setting selector lever to othe positions.	1V or less
0.4		PNP switch D	When setting selector lever to D position.	Battery voltage
34	L	position	When setting selector lever to othe positions.	1V or less
05	.,	PNP switch R	When setting selector lever to R position.	Battery voltage
35	Y	position	When setting selector lever to othe positions.	1V or less
20	D	PNP switch P or	When setting selector lever to P or position.	N Battery voltage
36	P	N position	When setting selector lever to othe positions.	1V or less

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): PNP SW/CIRC	TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the switch based on the gear	Harness or connectors     (The PNP switch circuit is open or
	position.	shorted.)  • PNP switch

BT

ST

RS

HA

SC

EL

Description (Cont'd)

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	]
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
FUNCTION TEST	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
	SAT617J

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

NGAT0028S01

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- (P) With CONSULT-II
- 1) Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

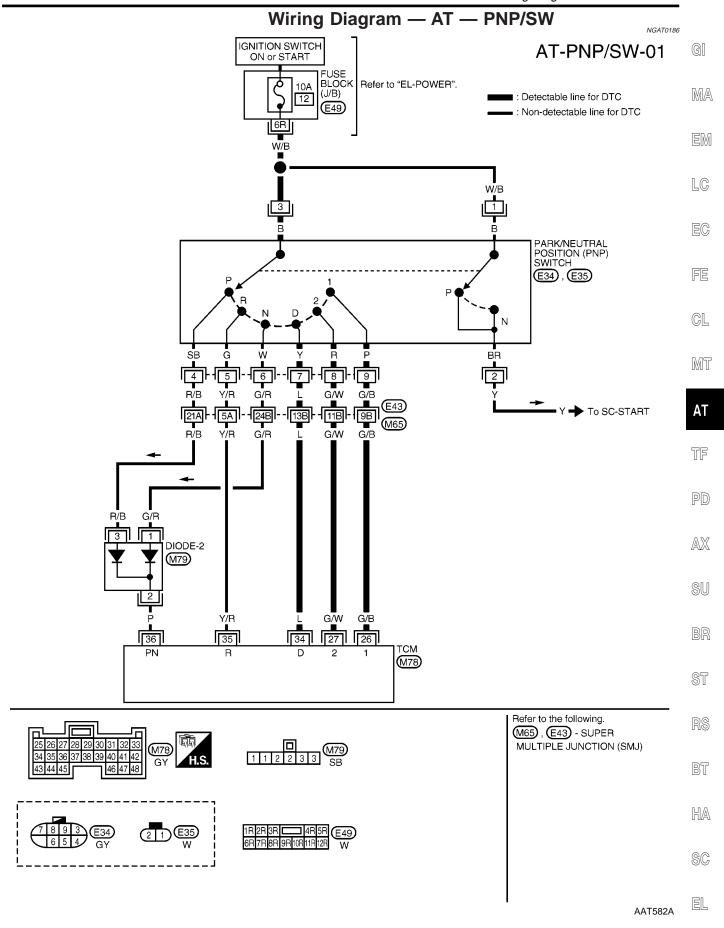
THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.3V

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON or OFF)

**With GST** 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW



Diagnostic Procedure

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

NGAT0029

## 1 CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

#### (P) With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out P, R, N, D, 2 and 1 position switches moving selector lever to each position. Check the signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly.

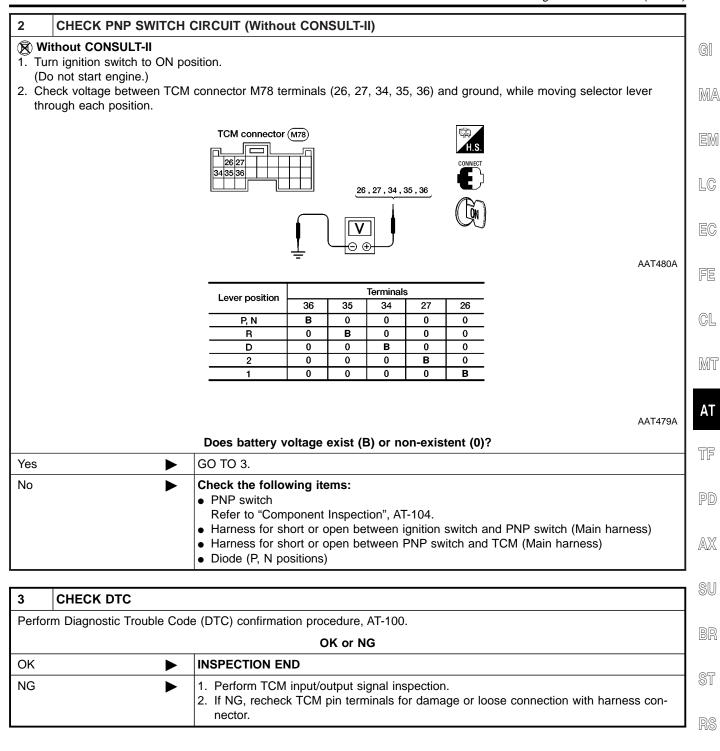
DATA MONITOR		
MONITORING		
PN POSI SW	OFF	
R POSITION SW	OFF	
D POSITION SW	OFF	
2 POSITION SW	ON	
1 POSITION SW	OFF	

SAT643J

#### OK or NG

OK ▶	GO TO 3.
NG	Check the following items:  PNP switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-104.  Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)  Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)  Diode (P, N positions)

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

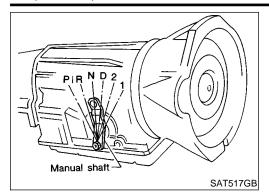


BT

HA

SC

#### Component Inspection



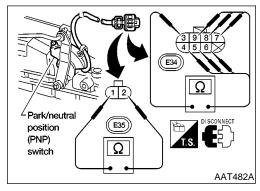
# Component Inspection PNP SWITCH

NGAT0030

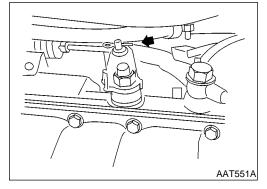
NGAT0030S02

1. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and (4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9) while moving manual shaft through each position.

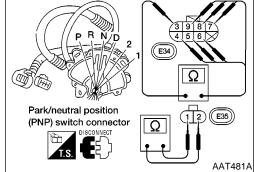
Lever position	Р	R	N	D	2	1
Terminal No.	1 - 2	3 - 5	1 - 2	3 - 7	3 - 8	3 - 9
reminar No.	3 - 4	3-5	3 - 6	3 - 7	3-0	



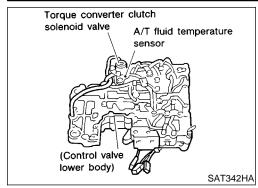
- 2. If NG, check again with manual control linkage disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.
- 3. If OK on step 2, adjust manual control linkage. Refer to AT-260.



4. If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check continuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1.
5. If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to AT-260.
6. If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch.



Description



## **Description**

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

GI

MA

EM

LC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

2.5 2.0 1.5 1.0 0.5 -40 -20 0 20 40 60 80 100 120 140 160 (-40) (-4) (32)(68)(104)(140)(176)(212)(248)(284)(320)

#### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR **MODE**

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item

A/T fluid temperature sensor

NGAT0031S04

Specification	TF
Approximately 1.5V	
↓ Approximately 0.5V	PD

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Approximately 0.5V

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0031S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
42	BR	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	(Con)	_	_
47	R/B	A/T fluid tem-		When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	Approximately 1.5V
47	K/B	perature sensor	M	When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	Approximately 0.5V

Condition

Cold [20°C (68°F)]

Hot [80°C (176°F)]

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0031S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
TCM receives an excessively low voltage from the sensor.		<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor</li> </ul>	

SC

HA

Description (Cont'd)

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
L	SAT580J

	DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
	WORK SUPPORT	
	SELF DIAGNOSIS	
	DATA MONITOR	
	FUNCTION TEST	
	DTC WORK SUPPORT	
L		SAT617J

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

NGAT0031S01

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

CMPS-RPM (REF): 450 rpm or more

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

**With GST** 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS

## Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS

NGAT0187

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

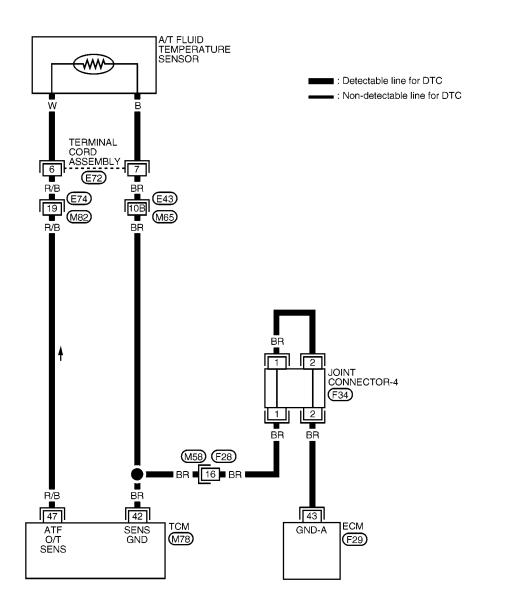
BT

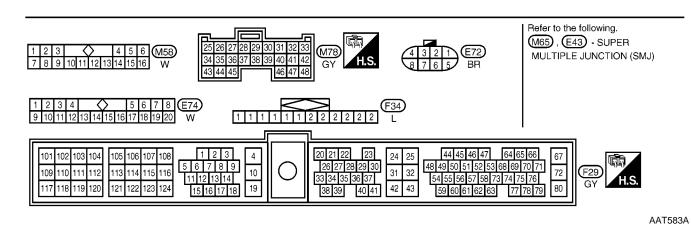
HA

SC

EL

### AT-FTS-01





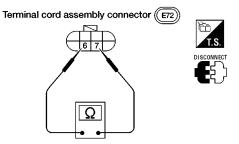
Diagnostic Procedure

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NGAT0032

### 1 CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR WITH TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminals 6 and 7, when A/T is cold [20°C (68°F)].



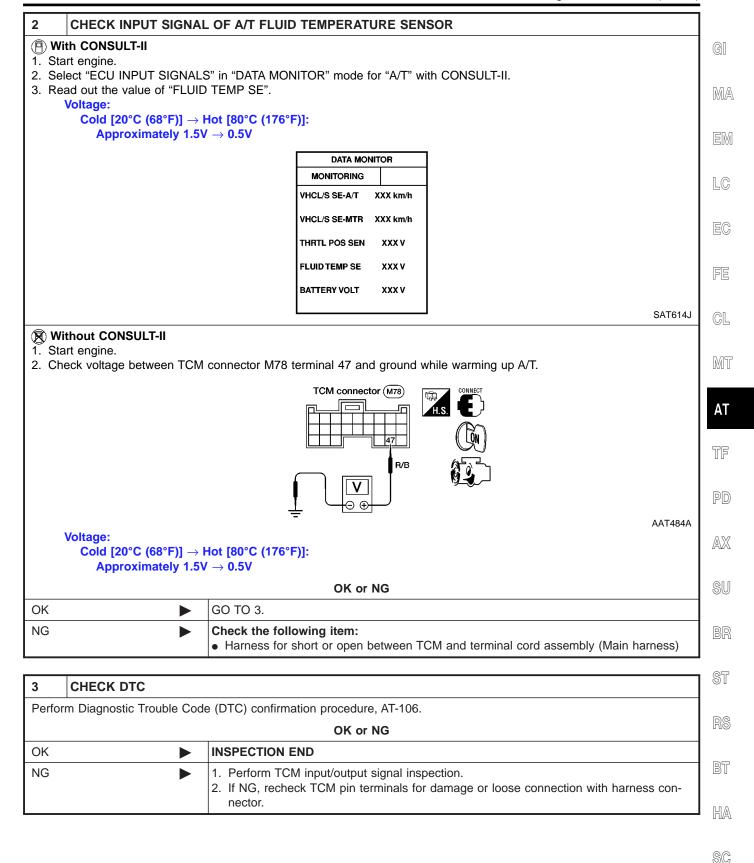
AAT483A

#### Is resistance approx. 2.5 k $\Omega$ ?

Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.
No		<ol> <li>Remove oil pan.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor         Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-110.</li> <li>Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open</li> </ol>

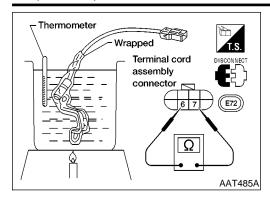
#### DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



#### DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Component Inspection



# Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

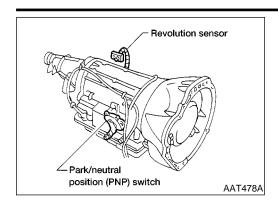
NGAT0033

NGAT0033S01

- For removal, refer to AT-258.
- Check resistance between terminals 6 and 7 while changing temperature as shown at left.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
20 (68)	Approximately 2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	Approximately 0.3 kΩ

Description



#### **Description**

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the output shaft parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

G

MA

LG

EC

GL

MT

TF

PD

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0034S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
29	B/R	Revolution sen- sor (Measure in AC range)		When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).	1V or more Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed.
				When vehicle parks.	0V
42	BR	Throttle position sensor (Ground)		_	_

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0034S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
🖺 : VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
	signal from the sensor.	Revolution sensor



SU

BR

ST

RS

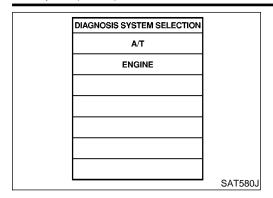
BT

HA

SC

EL

Description (Cont'd)



# DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION WORK SUPPORT SELF DIAGNOSIS DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER SAT587J

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

DIA	AGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
	WORK SUPPORT	
	SELF DIAGNOSIS	
	DATA MONITOR	
	FUNCTION TEST	
	DTC WORK SUPPORT	
		SAT617J

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

NGAT0034S01

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" value in response to "VHCL/S SE-MTR" value increase. If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-198.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- 3) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-
- 4) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Driving condition: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-114.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

5) Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

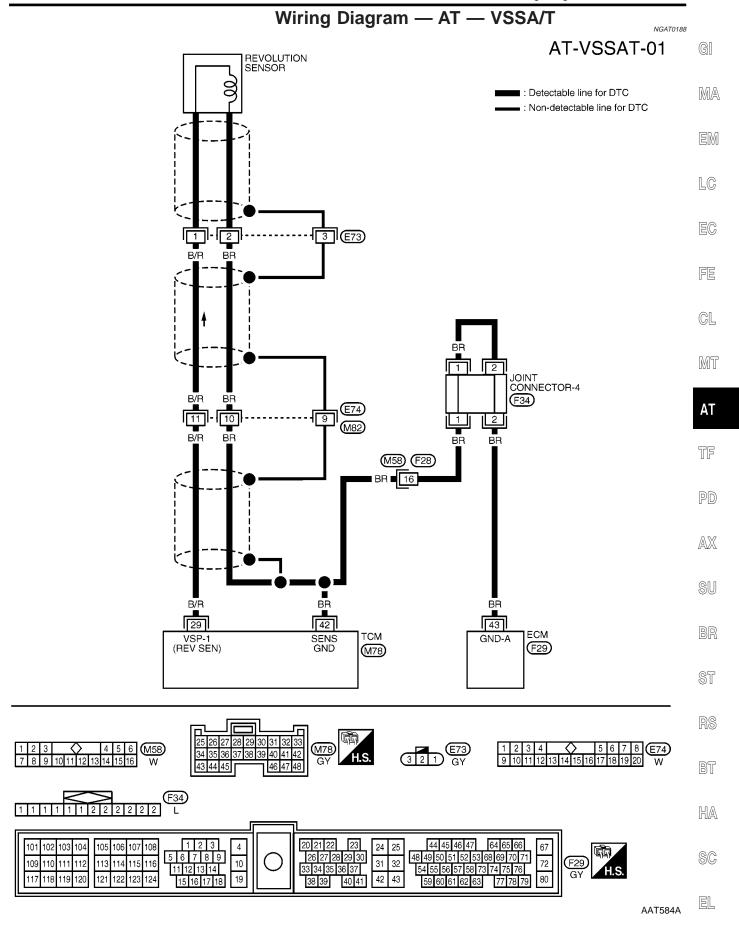
CMPS-RPM (REF): 3,500 rpm or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Driving condition: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

**With GST** 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T



Diagnostic Procedure

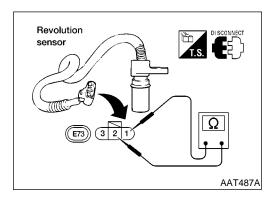
# Diagnostic Procedure 1 CHECK REVOLUTION SENSOR Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-115. OK or NG OK GO TO 2.

#### NG Repair or replace revolution sensor. ▶ 2 **CHECK INPUT SIGNAL** (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Start engine. 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed. DATA MONITOR MONITORING VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h THRTL POS SEN XXX V FLUIDTEMP SE XXX V BATTERY VOLT XXX V SAT614J (R) Without CONSULT-II 1. Start engine. 2. Check voltage between TCM connector M78 terminal 29 and ground while driving. (Measure with AC range.) TCM connector (M78) AAT486A Voltage: At 0 km/h (0 MPH): **0V** At 30 km/h (19 MPH): 1V or more (Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed.) OK or NG OK GO TO 3. NG Check the following items: • Harness for short or open between TCM and revolution sensor (Main harness) • Harness for short or open between revolution sensor and ECM (Main harness) · Ground circuit for ECM

Refer to "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY", EC-129.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

3	CHECK DTC		
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-112.		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	



#### **Component Inspection REVOLUTION SENSOR**

GI

MA

EM

LC

FE

NGAT0036S01

For removal, refer to AT-258.

Check resistance between terminals 1 and 2.

Terminal No.		Resistance
1 2		500 - 650Ω

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

MT

TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

#### **Description**

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

NGAT0037

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0037S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
39	P/L	Engine speed signal		When engine runs at idle speed.	0.5 - 2.5V

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0037S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(F): ENGINE SPEED SIG	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors
	signal from ECM.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

# DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION A/T ENGINE SAT580J

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

NGAT0037S01

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

**With GST** 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION

WORK SUPPORT

SELF DIAGNOSIS

DATA MONITOR

FUNCTION TEST

DTC WORK SUPPORT

SAT617J

#### **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**

TACHO 3 P/L

> ENG REV

(M78)

#### Wiring Diagram — AT — ENGSS

ECM F29 NGAT0189

#### AT-ENGSS-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC

MA

GI

 $\mathbb{E}\mathbb{M}$ 

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

71/A\

SC

es El



72



26 27 28 29 30 33 34 35 36 37

31 32

42 43

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NGAT0038

		NONTOCO	
1	1 CHECK DTC WITH ECM		
Perfor	Perform diagnostic test mode II (self-diagnostic results) for engine control. Check ignition signal circuit condition.		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 2.		
NG	NG Check ignition signal circuit for engine control. Refer to "DTC P1320 IGNITION SIGNAL", <i>EC-449</i> .		

#### 2 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "ENGINE SPEED".

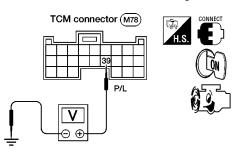
  Check engine speed changes according to throttle position.

DATA MONITOR	
MONITORING	
ENGINE SPEED	XXX rpm
TURBINE REV	XXX rpm
OVERDRIVE SW	ON
PN POSI SW	OFF
R POSITION SW	OFF

SAT645J

#### Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM harness connector M78 terminal 39 and ground.



AAT488A

#### Does battery voltage (idle speed) 0.5 - 2.5V?

Yes	GO TO 3.
No <b>•</b>	Check the following items:  Harness for short or open between TCM and ECM Resistor Ignition coil Refer to "DTC P1320 IGNITION SIGNAL", EC-449.

#### **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

3	CHECK DTC		]		
Perf	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-116.				
		OK or NG			
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	1 ma		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	EM		
		!	<b>J</b>		

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

#### **Description**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into first gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0039S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
44	L/W	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in $D_1$ or $D_4$ .)	Battery voltage
11	L/VV	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D <sub>2</sub> or D <sub>3</sub> .)	1V or less
40	1.07	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D <sub>1</sub> or D <sub>2</sub> .)	Battery voltage
12	L/Y	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D <sub>3</sub> or D <sub>4</sub> .)	1V or less

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (1st) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunc-

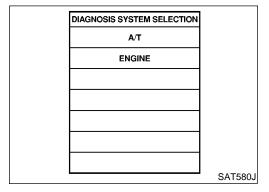
This malfunction will be caused when either shift solenoid valve A is stuck open or shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck open	2*	2	3	3
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open	4*	3	3	4

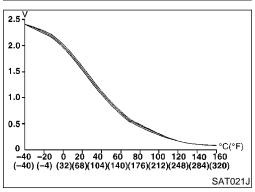
<sup>\*:</sup> P0731 is detected.

Description (Cont'd)

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
(E): A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st gear posi-	<ul><li>Shift solenoid valve A</li><li>Shift solenoid valve B</li></ul>	GI
	tion even if electrical circuit is good.	Each clutch     Hydraulic control circuit	_ MA



DIAGNO	SIS MODE SELECTION	
w	ORK SUPPORT	
Si	ELF DIAGNOSIS	
	DATA MONITOR	
рто	WORK SUPPORT	
тс	M PART NUMBER	
		SAT587J



# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

 Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### **TESTING CONDITIONS:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

 Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

#### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".

 Accelerate vehicle to 17 to 23 km/h (11 to 14 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Check that "GEAR" shows 2 after releasing pedal.

Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 17 to 23 km/h (11 to 14 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-124.

If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to the following step.

- Check that "GEAR" shows 1 when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case

ΑT

MT

LC

PD

TF

BR

ST

**0** I

RS

\_\_\_

BI

HA

SC

EL

Description (Cont'd)

- a 1st trip DTC other than P0731 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0731 exists.	$2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3$
Manufiction for P0731 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

- 8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-124. Refer to shift schedule, AT-338.
- **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

**E**72 TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

SHIFT SOL A

11

3

**E92** 

SOLENOID VALVE A

Wiring Diagram — AT — 1ST

## Wiring Diagram — AT — 1ST

SHIFT SOL B

[2] [<u>5</u>3]

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

(M77)

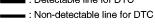
NGAT0190



: Detectable line for DTC

MA

GI



EM

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

AAT586A

Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NGAT0040

- 1 CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE
- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-258.
- 2. Check shift solenoid valve operation.
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-125.

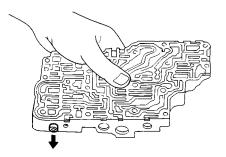
#### OK or NG

OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 2.

NG Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

#### 2 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-283.
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.



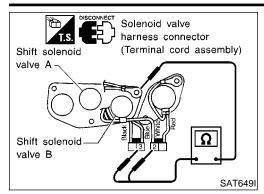
SAT367H

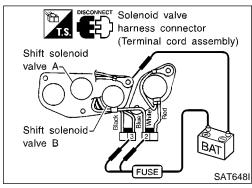
#### OK or NG

ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.
NG	<b></b>	Repair control valve assembly.

# 3 CHECK DTC Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-121. OK or NG OK INSPECTION END NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.

Component Inspection





#### **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A AND B

=NGAT0041

NGAT0041S01

For removal, refer to AT-258.

#### **Resistance Check**

NGAT0041S0101

Check resistance between terminals (3 or 2) and ground.

MA

Solenoid valve	Ter	minal No.	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	3	Ground	20 - 40Ω
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 4012

EM LC

GI

#### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (3 or 2) and ground.

EC

GL

MT

TF

PD

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

#### **Description**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into second gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0042S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	C	Judgement standard	
12	L/Y	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D <sub>1</sub> " or "D <sub>2</sub> ".)	Battery voltage
12	L/1	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D <sub>3</sub> " or "D <sub>4</sub> ".)	1V or less

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (2nd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open	4	3*	3	4

<sup>\*:</sup> P0732 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): A/T 2ND SIGNAL	A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear	A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear
	position even if electrical circuit is good.	position even if electrical circuit is good.

Description (Cont'd)

NGAT0042S01

GI

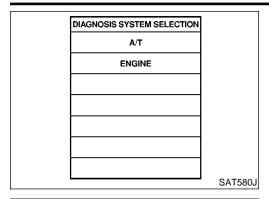
MA

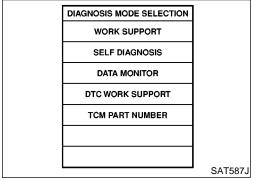
LC

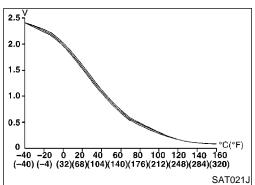
FE

GL

MT







## DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

 Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### **TESTING CONDITIONS:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT

 Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.

2) Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

#### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

 Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".

 Accelerate vehicle to 50 to 55 km/h (31 to 34 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

- Check that "GEAR" shows 3 or 4 after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 50 to 55 km/h (31 to 34 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-130. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to
- Check that "GEAR" shows 2 when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Stop vehicle.

following step.

7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0732 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer

ΑT

TF

0.00

PD

@II

BR

ST

M)

BT

HA

SC

EL

Description (Cont'd)

to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-130. Refer to shift schedule, AT-338.

#### **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — 2ND

#### Wiring Diagram — AT — 2ND

TCM (M77)

E72) TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

E93

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B NGAT0191

#### AT-2NDSIG-01

: Detectable line for DTC

MA

GI

: Non-detectable line for DTC

EM

LC

\_\_\_

EG

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

1

EL

 $\star$  : This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

AAT587A

Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NGAT0043

- 1 CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE
- Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-258.
- 2. Check shift solenoid valve operation.
- Shift solenoid valve B

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-130.

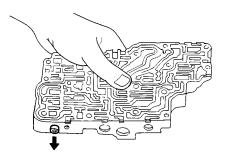
OK or NG

OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.

NG Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

#### 2 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-283.
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.



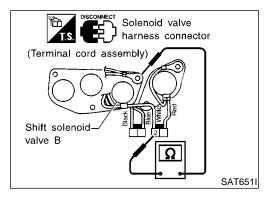
SAT367H

OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 3.
OK		GO 10 3.

NG Repair control valve assembly.

3	CHECK DTC		
Perfo	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-127.		
	OK or NG		
ОК	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	

OK or NG



# **Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B**

NGAT0044 NGAT0044S01

For removal, refer to AT-258.

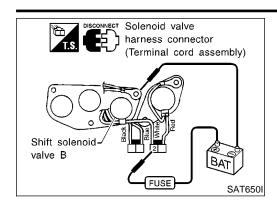
#### **Resistance Check**

NGAT0044S0101

Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 40Ω

Component Inspection (Cont'd)



#### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 2 and ground.

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

#### **Description**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM  $\,$ self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into third gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning servo piston or brake band, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NGAT0045S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
44	1.00/	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D <sub>1</sub> or D <sub>4</sub> .)	Battery voltage
11	L/W	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D <sub>2</sub> or D <sub>3</sub> .)	1V or less

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (3rd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunc-

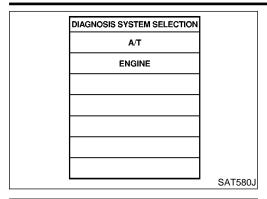
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve A is stuck closed.

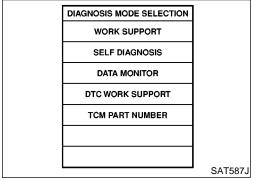
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck closed	1	1	4*	4

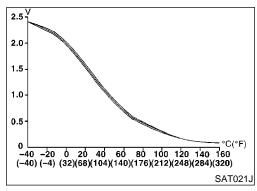
<sup>\*:</sup> P0733 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd gear	Shift solenoid valve A     Each clutch
	position even if electrical circuit is good.	Hydraulic control circuit

Description (Cont'd)







## DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

NGAT0045S01

GI

MA

LC

FE

GL

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

**TESTING CONDITIONS:** 

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(II) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 70 to 85 km/h (43 to 53 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

- Check that "GEAR" shows 4 after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 70 to 85 km/h (43 to 53 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COM-PLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to

"DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-136.

If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to

- following step.
- Check that "GEAR" shows 3 when depressing accelerator pedal with 3.5/8 - 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0733 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4
No malfunction exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0733 exists.	$1 \to 1 \to 4 \to 4$

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer

MT

AT

TF

PD

SU

@FT

0 1

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Description (Cont'd)

to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-136. Refer to shift schedule, AT-338.

#### **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

SHIFT SOL A

11

Wiring Diagram — AT — 3RD

#### Wiring Diagram — AT — 3RD

TCM (M77)

TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

NGAT0192

#### AT-3RDSIG-01

■ : Detectable line for DTC

MA

GI

: Non-detectable line for DTC

EM

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

AAT588A

AT-135

(E92)\*

\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NGAT0046

- CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE
   Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-258.
- 2. Check shift solenoid valve operation.
- Shift solenoid valve A

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-136.

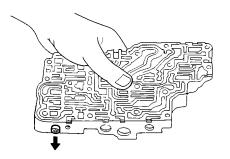
OK or NG

OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 2.
	_	

NG Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

#### 2 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-283.
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.



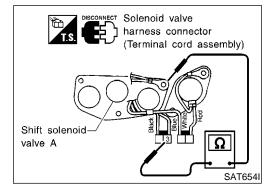
OK or NG

SAT367H

OK ► GO TO 3.
---------------

NG Repair control valve assembly.

3	CHECK DTC	
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-133.		
	OK or NG	
ОК	OK INSPECTION END	
NG	NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	



# **Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A**

NGAT0047 NGAT0047S01

For removal, refer to AT-258.

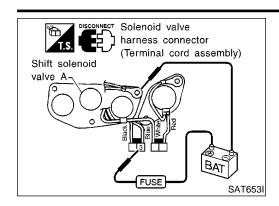
#### **Resistance Check**

NGAT0047S0101

Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	3	Ground	20 - 40Ω

Component Inspection (Cont'd)



#### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 3 and ground.

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

#### **Description**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM  $^{\tiny NGAT0048}$ self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

#### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGATO048S04

Monitor item		Condition		Specification
Torque converter clutch s	ole-	Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON		oroximately 4%  croximately 94%
Line pressure solenoid va duty	alve (L Lar	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure)  Large throttle opening (High line pressure)		roximately 24%  troximately 95%
Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NGAT0048S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

- 10111011101					
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
4	GY/R	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V
ı	GY/K	solenoid valve	(Con)	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
2	BR/Y	Line pressure solenoid valve	×.	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
2	DR/T	(with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less

Description (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition	Judgement standard	_
44	1.00/	Shift solenoid	When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D <sub>1</sub> or D <sub>4</sub> .)	Battery voltage	_
11	L/W	valve A	When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D <sub>2</sub> or D <sub>3</sub> .)	1V or less	_
40	1.07	Shift solenoid	When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D <sub>1</sub> or D <sub>2</sub> .)	Battery voltage	_
12	L/Y	valve B	When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D <sub>3</sub> or D <sub>4</sub> .)	1V or less	_

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0048S03

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

TF	

ΑT

FE

GL

MT

Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed	1	2	2	1*

AX

PD

SU

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
🖺 : A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear	Shift solenoid valve A     Shift solenoid valve B     Line pressure solenoid valve
	position even if electrical circuit is good.	Line pressure solenoid valve     Each clutch     Hydraulic control circuit

ST

KS

BT

HA

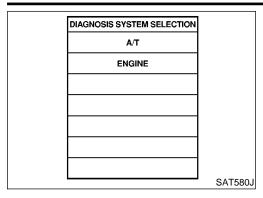
SC

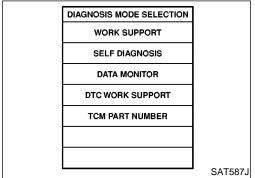
EL

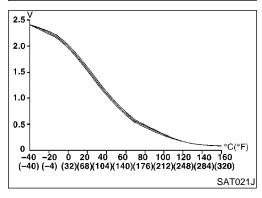
 $\mathbb{D}\mathbb{X}$ 

<sup>\*:</sup> P0734 is detected.

Description (Cont'd)







## DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

NGAT0048S01

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### **TESTING CONDITIONS:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

#### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- 4) Accelerate vehicle to 50 to 60 km/h (31 to 37 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 5.5/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

- Check that "GEAR" shows 3 after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 1/8 2/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 50 to 60 km/h (31 to 37 MPH) until "TESTING" has turned to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-143. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.
- Check that "GEAR" shows 4 when depressing accelerator pedal with 1/8 - 2/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0734 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0734 exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1$

Description (Cont'd)

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-143. Refer to shift schedule, AT-338.



#### **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

MA

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

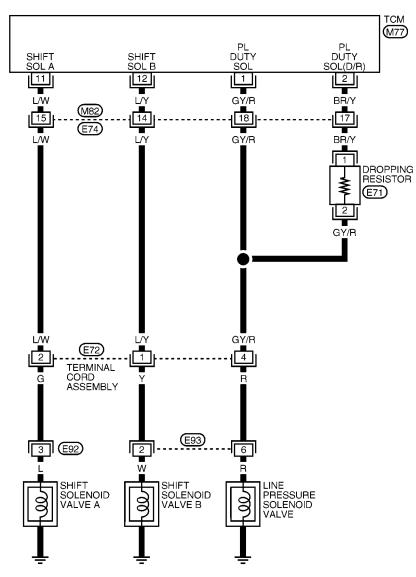
EL

### Wiring Diagram — AT — 4TH

NGAT0193

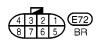
AT-4THSIG-01

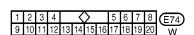
: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC









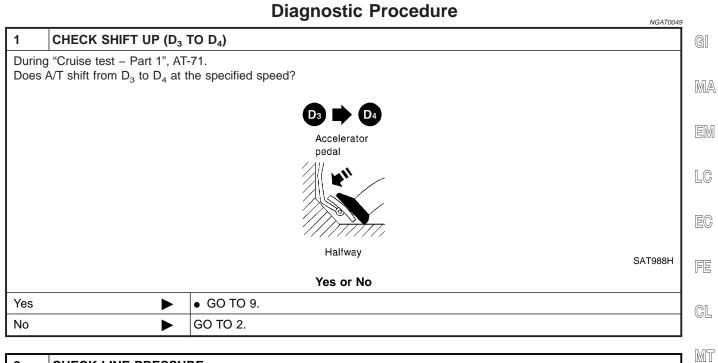






\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

Diagnostic Procedure



CHECK LINE PRESSUI	RE
m line pressure test. Refer	to AT-62.
	OK or NG
<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.
<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 7.
	-

3 CHECK	SOLENOID VA	LVES	P
	trol valve assemb mponent Inspecti	oly. Refer to AT-258. on", AT-146. OK or NG	A
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 4.	
NG	<b>•</b>	Replace solenoid valve assembly.	91

TF

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

OK

NG

# 4 CHECK CONTROL VALVE 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-283. 2. Check to ensure that: • Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight. • Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches. • Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue. • Hydraulic line is free from obstacles. SAT367H OK or NG

5	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )			
Does A/T shift from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?				
Yes or No				
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 9.		
No	<b>&gt;</b>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.		

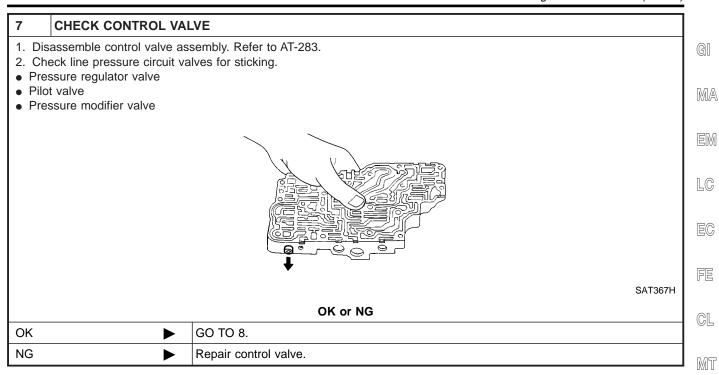
GO TO 5.

Repair control valve.

6	CHECK LINE PRESSU	RE SOLENOID VALVE			
<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-258.</li> <li>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-146.</li> </ol>					
2. Refer to Component inspection, A1-140.					
OK or NG					
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 7.			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Replace solenoid valve assembly.			

# DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR POSITION

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



8	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )			
Does	Does A/T shift from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK <b>▶</b> GO TO 9.			
NG	NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.			

CHECK DTC				
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-140.				
OK or NG				
OK INSPECTION END				
<b>&gt;</b>	Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart.			
	m Diagnostic Trouble Code			

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

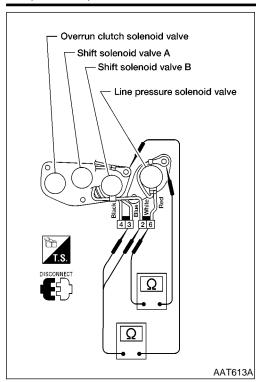
HA

SC

EL

# DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR POSITION

Component Inspection



# **Component Inspection SOLENOID VALVES**

NGAT0050

NGAT0050S01

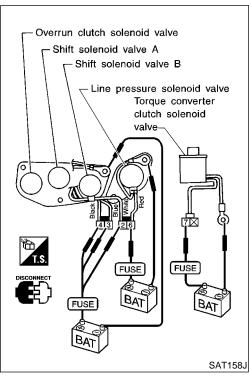
• For removal, refer to AT-258.

# **Resistance Check**

NGAT0050S0101

• Check resistance between terminals (3, 2 or 6) and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve A	3		20 - 40Ω	
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 4052	
Line pressure solenoid valve	6		2.5 - 5Ω	

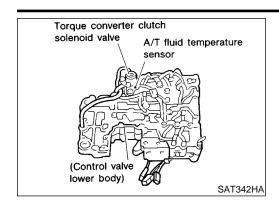


# **Operation Check**

NGAT0050S0102

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (3, 2, 4, 6 or 7) and ground.

Description



# **Description**

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in " $D_4$ ", by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Lock-up piston operation will then be controlled.

Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.

When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 2/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

# (I

MA

LC

# CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification	•
Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve duty	Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%	- (

# TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0051S03

	_
10/41	57
11/4/11	Ш
000	ш

FE

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
3	G/OR	Torque converter clutch solenoid		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3	G/OR	valve		When A/T does not perform lock-up.	1V or less

# ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0051S04

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
(E): TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid	<ul> <li>Harness or connectors         (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)     </li> <li>T/C clutch solenoid valve</li> </ul>	
	valve.		



TF

SU

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

 $\mathbb{D}\mathbb{X}$ 

Description (Cont'd)

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
TCM PART NUMBER	
	SAT587J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
FUNCTION TEST	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
	SAT617J

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

NGAT0051S01

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

# (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II and wait at least 1 second.

# **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

LU DUTY SOL

3 G/OR

G/OR

G/OR 5 E72

TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

**(**E91)

TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV

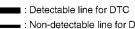
# Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV

(M77)

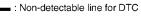
NGAT0194

# AT-TCV-01

GI



MA



EM



LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

















AAT590A

\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

Diagnostic Procedure

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NGAT0052

		HOA			
1 CHECK	GROUND CIRC	CUIT			
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to OFF position.</li> <li>Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.</li> <li>Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 5 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram.</li> </ol>					
	Is resistance approx. 10 - 20 $\Omega$ ?				
Yes	Yes ► GO TO 2.				
No	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-258.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Torque converter clutch solenoid valve</li> </ol>			

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-151.

Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

2	CHECK RESISTANCE			
2. Di: 3. Ch 3.	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to OFF position.</li> <li>Disconnect TCM harness connector.</li> <li>Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 5 and TCM harness connector M77 terminal 3. Refer to wiring diagram.</li> <li>If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.</li> </ol>			
	Is resistance approx. 0 $\Omega$ ?			
Yes	<b>•</b>	GO TO 3.		
No	<b>•</b>	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.		

3	CHECK DTC			
Perfo	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-148.			
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

Component Inspection

NGAT0053S0101

MA

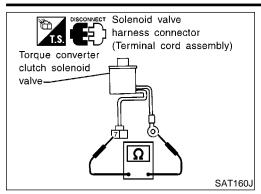
LC

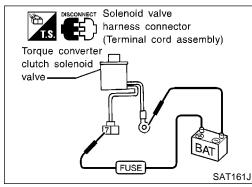
EC

FE

GL

MT





# **Component Inspection** TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

For removal, refer to AT-258.

# **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminal 7 and ground.

Solenoid valve	ler	minal No.	Resistance (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve	7	Ground	10 - 20Ω

# **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while

applying battery voltage to the terminal 7 and ground.



TF PD

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

# **Description**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

# CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0054S02

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve duty	Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%

# TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NGAT0054S03

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	C	Condition	Judgement standard
1	GY/R	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V
'	G1/K	solenoid valve	(Con)	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
2	BR/Y	Line pressure solenoid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
2	DR/ I	(with dropping resistor)	aciata n	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
	0/00	Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3	G/OR	clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not perform lock- up.	1V or less

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

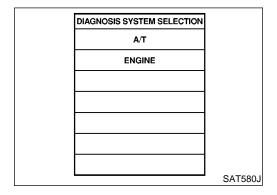
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4

Description (Cont'd)

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed	1	2	2	1*

\*: P0744 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	. M/
(E): A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electri-	<ul><li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li><li>Torque converter clutch solenoid valve</li></ul>	2002
	cal circuit is good.	Each clutch     Hydraulic control circuit	EN



DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION	1
PROCEDURE	

NGAT0054S01

054S01 🖹 🤇

GI

**CAUTION:** 

ை

LC

GL

MT

ΑT

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
TCM PART NUMBER	

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

SAT587J

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

firm the

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

PD

# (P) With CONSULT-II

 Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

2) Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

SU

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

BR

3) Select "TCC S/V FNCTN P0744" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".

ST

RS

Accelerate vehicle to more than 70 km/h (43 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)

\_\_\_\_

HA

THROTTLE POSI: 1/8 - 2/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

0.0

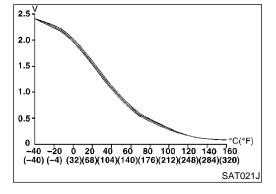
TCC S/V DUTY: More than 94%

SC

VHCL/S SE-A/T: Constant speed of more than 70 km/h (43 MPH)

EL

- Check that "GEAR" shows 4.
- For shift schedule, refer to SDS, AT-338.



- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 5) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-156. Refer to shift schedule, AT-338.
- **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG

# Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG

NGAT0195

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

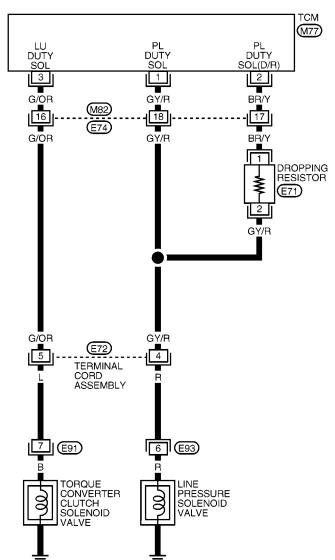
SC

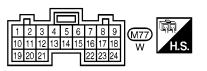
EL

# AT-TCCSIG-01

■ : Detectable line for DTC

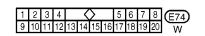
: Non-detectable line for DTC















<sup>\*:</sup> This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

AAT591A

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

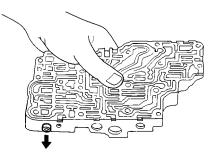
NCATOO

	<u> </u>	=NGAT0055
1	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )	
	g "Cruise test – Part 1", AT-71. A/T shift from $D_3$ to $D_4$ at the specified speed?	
	D <sub>3</sub> <b>D</b> 4	
	Accelerator pedal	
	Halfway	SAT988H
	Yes or No	
Yes	<ul><li>GO TO 10.</li><li>And check for proper lock-up.</li></ul>	
No	▶ GO TO 2.	

2	CHECK LINE PRESSU	RE
Perfor	m line pressure test. Refer	to AT-62.
		OK or NG
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 6.

# 3 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-283.
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.



SAT367H

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 4.
NG •	Repair control valve.

	Diagnostic Procedure	e (Cont'd)
4 CHECK SHIF	T UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )	
Does A/T shift from D	<sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?	
	Yes or No	
Yes	▶ GO TO 5.	
No	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	
5 CHECK DTC		
Perform Diagnostic Ti	rouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-153.	
OK	OK or NG  INSPECTION END	
NG	• GO TO 10.	
NO	And check for proper lock-up.	
6 CHECK LINE	PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE	
	alve assembly. Refer to AT-258. re solenoid valve operation. Refer to AT-159.	
2. Check line pressui	OK or NG	
OK	► GO TO 7.	
NG	Replace solenoid valve assembly.	—— .
110	Replace solellold valve assembly.	
<ul> <li>Pressure regulator</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pressure modifier v</li> </ul>		
		SAT367H
		SAT367H
ОК		SAT367H
	OK or NG	SAT367H
	OK or NG  GO TO 8.	SAT367H
NG	OK or NG  GO TO 8.	SAT367H
NG  8 CHECK SHIF	OK or NG  GO TO 8.  Repair control valve.	SAT367H
	OK or NG  ► GO TO 8.  Repair control valve.	SAT367H
8 CHECK SHIF	OK or NG  OK or NG  GO TO 8.  Repair control valve.  T UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )  To D <sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?	SAT367H

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

9	CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-153.				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	NG • GO TO 10. • And check for proper lock-up.				

10	CHECK LOCK-UP CONDITION			
_	During "Cruise test – Part 1", AT-71, Does A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?			
	Yes or No			
Yes	Yes Perform "Cruise test – Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart.			
No	No			

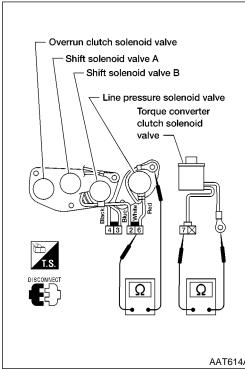
11	CHECK TORQUE CON	HECK TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE		
2. Ch	Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-258.     Check torque converter clutch solenoid valve operation.     Refer to AT-159.			
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 12.		
NG	<b>•</b>	Replace solenoid valve assembly.		

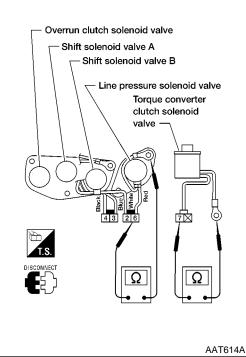
# 12 CHECK CONTROL VALVE 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-283. 2. Check control valves for sticking. • Torque converter clutch control valve • Torque converter clutch relief valve SAT367H OK or NG OK ▶ GO TO 13. NG ▶ Repair control valve

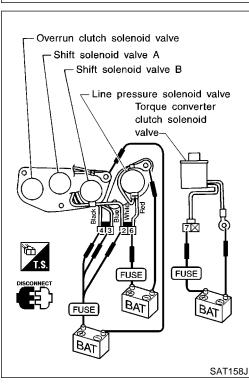
13	CHECK LOCK-UP CONDITION			
Does /	Does A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?			
	Yes or No			
Yes	Yes			
No	No Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.			

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

14	4 CHECK DTC			
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-153.			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>•</b>	Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart.		







# **Component Inspection SOLENOID VALVES**

GL

MT

NGAT0056S01

LC

GI

MA

EM

For removal, refer to AT-258.

# **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminals (6 or 7) and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	6		2.5 - 5Ω
orque converter clutch sole- oid valve 7		10 - 20Ω	

TF

PD

# **Operation Check**

ground.

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (2, 3, 4, 6 or 7) and

SU

ST

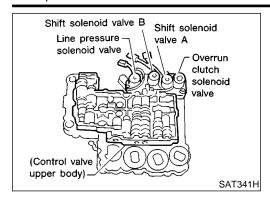
BT

HA

SC

# DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

#### Description



# **Description**

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is ON. To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is OFF.

# CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0057S02

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure)  ↓  Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24% ↓ Approximately 95%

#### NOTE:

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is ON. To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is OFF.

# TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0057S03

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
4	1 GY/R Line pressure solenoid valve  Line pressure solenoid valve (with dropping resistor)			When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V
1			(Con)	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
			When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V	
		(with dropping		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less

# ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0057S04

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors     (The solenoid circuit is open or
	valve.	shorted.)  • Line pressure solenoid valve

# DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
TCM PART NUMBER	
	SAT587J

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

NOTE:

GI

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

MA

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

# (P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 second.



# **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

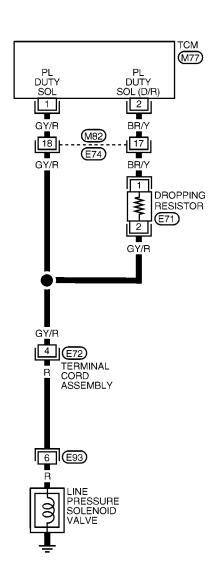
EL

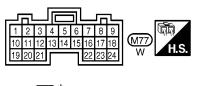
# Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV

NGAT0196

# AT-LPSV-01

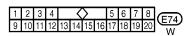
: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC













\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

# DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure

GI

MA

FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

AX

SU

ST

BT

HA

SC

# **Diagnostic Procedure** NGAT0058 **CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT** 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment. 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 4 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram. Is resistance approx. 2.5 - $5\Omega$ ? Yes GO TO 2. No 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-258. 2. Check the following items: • Line pressure solenoid valve Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-164. • Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to OFF position.</li> <li>Disconnect TCM harness connector.</li> <li>Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 4 and TCM harness connector M77 terminal 2. Refer to wiring diagram.</li> </ol>				
	Is resistance approx. 11.2 - 12.8Ω?			
Yes	Yes GO TO 3.			
No  Check the following items:  Dropping resistor Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-164.  Harness for short or open between TCM connector M 77 terminal 2 and terminal cord assembly.				

2

3

**CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT** 

**CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT** 

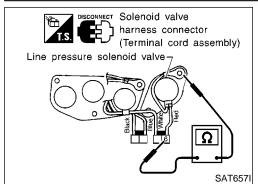
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to OFF position.</li> <li>Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 4 and TCM connector M77 terminal 1. Refer to wiring diagram.</li> </ol>				
		Is resistance approx. 0 $\Omega$ ?		
Yes ▶ GO TO 4.				
No Repair or replace harness between TCM connector and terminal cord assembly connector.				

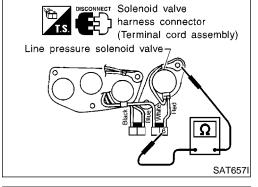
4	CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-161.				
		OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	<ul> <li>NG</li> <li>1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ul>				

 $\mathbb{D}\mathbb{X}$ 

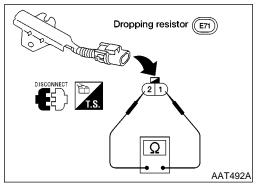
# DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Component Inspection





# DISCONNECT Solenoid valve harness connector (Terminal cord assembly) Line pressure solenoid valve-BAT FUSE SAT658I



# **Component Inspection** LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

For removal, refer to AT-258.

=NGAT0059

NGAT0059S01

# **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminal 6 and ground.

NGAT0059S0101

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	
Line pressure solenoid valve	6	Ground	2.5 - 5Ω	

# **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 6 and ground.

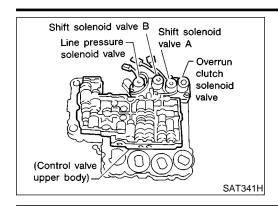
# **DROPPING RESISTOR**

NGAT0059S02

Check resistance between terminals 1 and 2.

Resistance: 11.2 - 12.8 $\Omega$ 

Description



# **Description**

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.



MA

EM

LC

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)



FE

GL

# TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0060S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
11	L/W Shift solenoid valve A	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D <sub>1</sub> or D <sub>4</sub> .)	Battery voltage
			When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D <sub>2</sub> or D <sub>3</sub> .)	1V or less	

MT

ΑT

# TF

# **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

NGAT0060S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(B): SFT SOL A/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors     (The solenoid circuit is open or
<b>(a)</b> : P0750	valve.	shorted.)  • Shift solenoid valve A

PD

0.00

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Description (Cont'd)

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	]
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	]
FUNCTION TEST	]
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
	]
	1
	SAT617J

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

NGAT0060S01

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

# (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transmission to shift 1  $\rightarrow$  2 ("GEAR").

# **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

SHIFT SOL A

Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A

# Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A

TCM (M77)

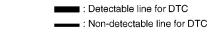
TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

E92

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

NGAT0197

# AT-SSV/A-01



MA

GI

EM

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

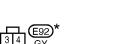
BT

HA

SC

EL

**AT-167** 





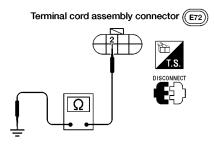
\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NGAT0061

# 1 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 2 and ground.



AAT506A

#### Is resistance approx. 20 - $40\Omega$ ?

is resistance approx. 20 - 4052?			
Yes	GO TO 2.		
No <b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly.     Refer to AT-258.</li> <li>Check the following items:     Shift solenoid valve A     Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-169.</li> <li>Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open</li> </ol>		

# 2 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector terminal 2 and TCM harness connector M77 terminal 11. Refer to wiring diagram.

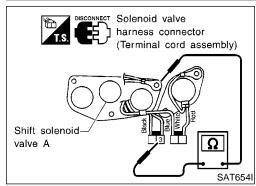
If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

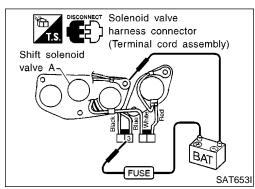
# Is resistance approx. $0\Omega$ ?

Yes	GO TO 3.
No <b>&gt;</b>	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

3	CHECK DTC					
Perfo	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-166.					
		OK or NG				
ОК	OK INSPECTION END					
NG	<ul> <li>NG</li> <li>1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ul>					

Component Inspection





# **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

For removal, refer to AT-258.

=NGAT0062

# NGAT0062S01

# **Resistance Check**

Solenoid valve

Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.

NGAT0062S0101

Resistance (Approx.)

 $20 - 40\Omega$ 



# **Operation Check**

Shift solenoid valve A

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 3 and ground.

Terminal No.

Ground



FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

SU

BR

ST

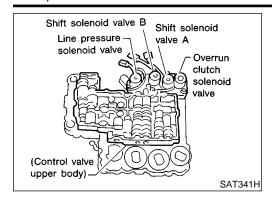
BT

HA

SC

EL

#### Description



# **Description**

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

# TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0063S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
40	LAV	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in $D_1$ or $D_2$ .)	Battery voltage
12	L/Y	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D <sub>3</sub> or D <sub>4</sub> .)	1V or less

# ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0063S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): SFT SOL B/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors     (The solenoid circuit is open or
	valve.	shorted.)  • Shift solenoid valve B

Description (Cont'd)

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
FUNCTION TEST	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
	SAT617J

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

**CAUTION:** 

NGAT0063S01

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transmission to shift  $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3$  ("GEAR").
- ® With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

MA

GI

LC

FE

EG

GL

MT

TF

PD

AX

SU

ST

BT

HA

SC

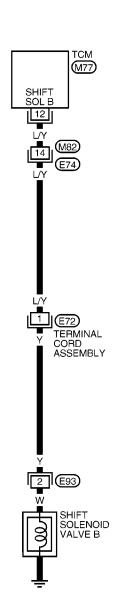
EL

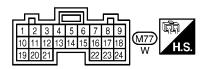
# Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B

NGAT0198

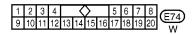
# AT-SSV/B-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC











 $\bigstar$  : This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

NGAT0064

GI

MA

EM

FE

MT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector €72 terminal 1 and ground.

Terminal cord assembly connector €72

Terminal cord assembly connector €72

AAT508A

Is resistance approx. 20 - 40Ω?

	Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open				
2	CHECK POWER SOUR	CE CIRCUIT			
2. D 3. C 12	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to OFF position.</li> <li>Disconnect TCM harness connector.</li> <li>Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 1 and TCM harness connector M77 terminal 12. Refer to wiring diagram.</li> <li>OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.</li> </ol>				
Is resistance approx. $0\Omega$ ?					
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.			
No	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.			

1. Remove control valve assembly.

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-174.

Refer to AT-258.
2. Check the following items:

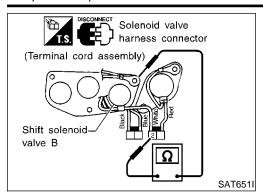
• Shift solenoid valve B

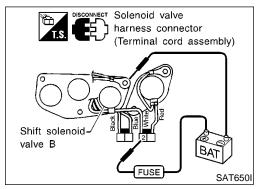
No

3	CHECK DTC				
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-171.					
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			

DW.

#### Component Inspection





# **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

For removal, refer to AT-258.

=NGAT0065

NGAT0065S01

NGAT0065S0101

# **Resistance Check**

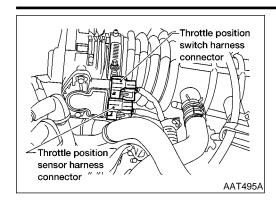
Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 40Ω

# **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 2 and ground.

Description



# **Description**

NGAT0066

Throttle position sensor

The throttle position sensor detects the throttle valve position and sends a signal to the TCM.

Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch. The wide open position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully

MA

closed.

LC

EG

FE

MT

TF

PD

AX

SU

ST

BT

HA

# **CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR** MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0066S02

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Throttle position concer	Fully-closed throttle	Approximately 0.5V
Throttle position sensor	Fully-open throttle	Approximately 4V

# TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NGAT0066S03

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition	Judgement standard
16	BR/W	Closed throttle position switch (in throttle posi-	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. [Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNO-SIS PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-47]	Battery voltage
		tion switch)	When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less
17	OR/B	Wide open throttle position switch (in throttle posi-	When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine. [Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-47]	Battery voltage
		tion switch)	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less
32	B/W	Throttle position sensor (Power source)	_	4.5 - 5.5V
41	OR/L	Throttle position sensor	When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: Approximately 0.5V Fully-open throttle: Approximately 4V
42	BR	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	_	_

SC

# Diagnostic trouble code Malfunction is detected when ... Check item (Possible cause) TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor. Throttle position sensor Throttle position switch

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580

DIAGNOSIS MODE	SELECTION
WORK SUF	PPORT
SELF DIAG	NOSIS
DATA MON	NITOR
DTC WORK S	UPPORT
TCM PART N	IUMBER
	SAT587J

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
FUNCTION TEST	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
	SAT617J

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NGAT0066S01

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to step 1 and step 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-47.

Accelerator pedal condition	THRTL POS SEN	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW
Fully released	Less than 4.7V	ON	OFF
Partially depressed	0.1 - 4.6V	OFF	OFF
Fully depressed	More than 1.9 - 4.6V	OFF	ON

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-179.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- 3) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: Approximately 3V or less Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-179.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

5) Maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more Accelerator pedal: Wide open throttle Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Description (Cont'd)

# With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

GI

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

CL

MT

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

\_

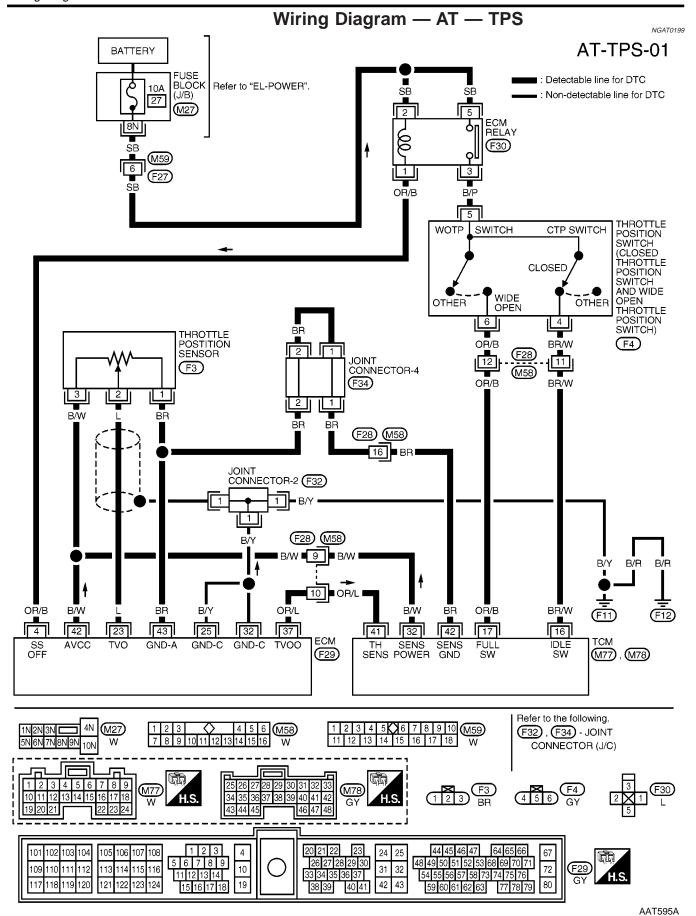
RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



Diagnostic Procedure

Diagnostic Procedure	Diagn	ostic	Prod	cedure
----------------------	-------	-------	------	--------

NGAT0067

1	CHECK DTC WITH EC	Л
Perform diagnostic test mode II (self-diagnostic results) for engine control. Refer to "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION", <i>EC-69</i> .		
OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Check throttle position sensor circuit for engine control. Refer to "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR", <i>EC-643</i> .

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

# 2 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

# (P) With CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch to ON position.

(Do not start engine.)

- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "THRTL POS SEN".

DATA MOI	NITOR
MONITORING	
VHCL/S SE-A/T	XXX km/h
VHCL/S SE-MTR	XXX km/h
THRTL POS SEN	xxx v
FLUID TEMP SE	xxx v
BATTERY VOLT	xxx v

SAT614J

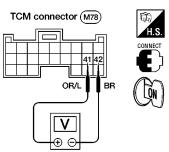
### Voltage:

Fully-closed throttle: Approximately 0.5V Fully-open throttle: Approximately 4V

# (R) Without CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)

2. Check voltage between TCM connector M78 terminals 41 and 42 while accelerator pedal is depressed slowly.



AAT474A

# Voltage:

Fully-closed throttle valve: Approximately 0.5V

Fully-open throttle valve:

**Approximately 4V** 

(Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)

OK or NG

OK (With CONSULT-II)	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.
OK (Without CONSULT-II)	<b>•</b>	GO TO 4.
NG		Check harness for short or open between ECM and TCM regarding throttle position sensor circuit. (Main harness)

#### **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

#### CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

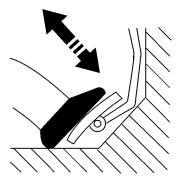
#### (P) With CONSULT-II

3

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position.
  - (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener. Refer to step 1 and step 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSIS PROCE-DURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-47.
- 4. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated properly.

Accelerator	Data monitor	
pedal condition	CLOSED THL/SW	W/Q THRL/P-\$W
Released	ON	OFF
Fully depressed	OFF	ON

MTBL0011



DATA MONITOR	
MONITORING	
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF
CLOSED THL/SW	OFF
W/OTHRL/P-SW	OFF
HOLD SW	OFF
BRAKE SW	ON

SAT646J

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 5.
NG ►	Check the following items:  Throttle position switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-183.  Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)  Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

G[

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

A

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

#### **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

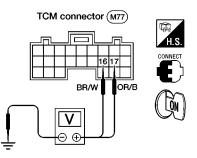
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

#### CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)

#### (R) Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector M77 terminals (16, 17) and ground while depressing, and releasing accelerator pedal slowly. (after warming up engine)
- 3. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener. Refer to step 1 and step 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSIS PROCE-DURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-47.





AAT497A

Accelerator	Voltage	
pedal condition	Terminal No. 16	Terminal No. 17
Released	Battery voltage	1V or less
Fully Depressed	1V or less	Battery voltage

AAT615A

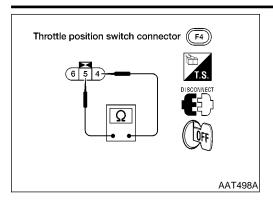
OK	or	NG
----	----	----

OK ►	GO TO 5.
	Check the following items:  Throttle position switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-183.  Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)
	<ul> <li>Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)</li> </ul>

5	CHECK DTC	
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-176.		
OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>

#### DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

Component Inspection



# Component Inspection THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH

Closed Throttle Position Switch (Idle position)

NGAT0205 NGAT0205S01 G

NGAT0205S0101

Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.
 [Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSIS PROCE-DURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-47.]

MA

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

EM LC

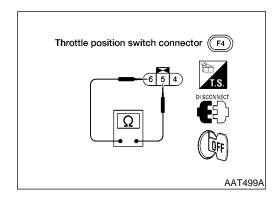
 To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to "Basic Inspection", "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — Basic Inspection", EC-669.

EC

FE

GL

MT



### **Wide Open Throttle Position Switch**

• Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.

NGAT0205S0102

Accelerator pedal condition Continuity

Released No

Depressed Yes

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

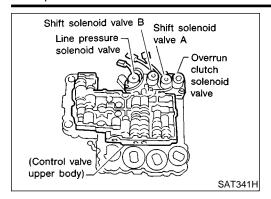
SC

EL

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

#### DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description



### **Description**

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is activated by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, overdrive control switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. The overrun clutch operation will then be controlled.

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NGAT0068S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
20	L/B	Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage
20	L/B	solenoid valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	1V or less

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0068S03

		NGA10000303
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(F): O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	'M detects an improper voltage drop	Harness or connectors     (The solenoid circuit is open or
	valve.	shorted.)  Overrun clutch solenoid valve

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF DIAGNOSIS	
DATA MONITOR	
FUNCTION TEST	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
	SAT617J

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### **TESTING CONDITION:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Accelerate vehicle to a speed of more than 10 km/h (6MPH) in D position (O/D ON).
- Release accelerator pedal completely in D position (O/D OFF).

# DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)

# **®** With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

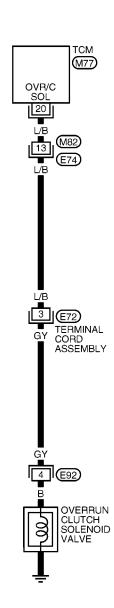
EL

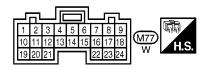
# Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV

NGAT0200

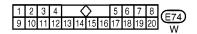
### AT-OVRCSV-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC











\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

#### DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

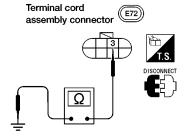
Diagnostic Procedure

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NGAT0069

1 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 3 and ground.



AAT500A

#### Is resistance approx. 20 - $40\Omega$ ?

is resistance approx. 20 - 4052?			
Yes	GO TO 2.		
No <b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly.     Refer to AT-258.</li> <li>Check the following items:     Overrun clutch solenoid valve     Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-188.</li> <li>Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open</li> </ol>		

#### 2 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 3 and TCM harness connector M77 terminal 20. Refer to wiring diagram, AT-186.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.
No	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

3	CHECK DTC			
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-184.				
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

GI

MA

EM

FE

CL

MT

١T

TF

PD

0 0/2

0 00 0

SU

ST

RS

BT

HA

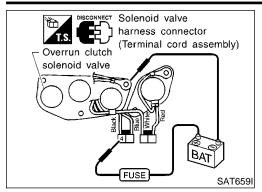
SC

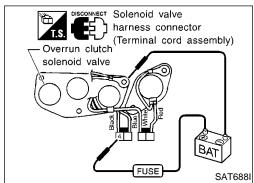
EL

 $\mathbb{D}\mathbb{X}$ 

#### DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Component Inspection





# **Component Inspection OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE**

=NGAT0070 NGAT0070S01

For removal, refer to AT-258.

### **Resistance Check**

NGAT0070S0101

Check resistance between terminal 4 and ground.

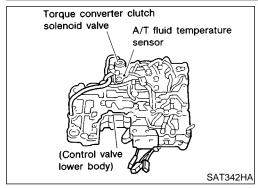
Solenoid valve	Ter	minal No.	Resistance (Approx.)
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	4	Ground	20 - 40Ω

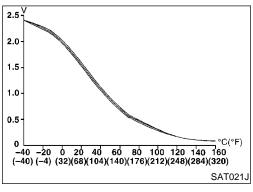
#### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 4 and ground.

# DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM **POWER SOURCE)**

Description





### **Description**

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

GI

MA

LC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

#### **CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE**

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0172S02

Monitor item	Condition	Specification	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)] ↓ Hot [80°C (176°F)]	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximately 0.5V	

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

TF

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

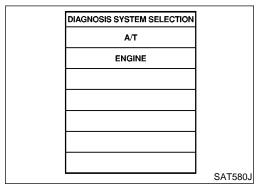
NGAT0172S03

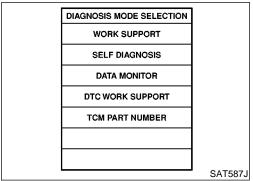
	Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard	(	
_	40	NA//D			When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage		
	10	W/R	Power source	52	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	1V or less	[	
	19	W/R	Power source		Same as No. 10		(	
_	28	R/Y	Power source (Memory back-	Con	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	Battery voltage	[	
	20	N/ I	` _	up)	or	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage	[
_	42	BR	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	(Con)	_	_	[	
	47	I R/B I · · · · · · ·	A/T fluid tem-		When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	Approximately 1.5V	0	
	47		perature sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	Approximately 0.5V	Г	

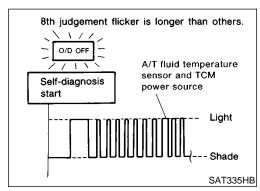
### DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM **POWER SOURCE)**

Description (Cont'd)

	ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS	LOGIC NGAT0172S04
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	TCM receives an excessively low or high	Harness or connectors  (The connect significant of the connect significant of the connect o
(R): 8th judgement flicker	voltage from the sensor.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)  • A/T fluid temperature sensor







#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

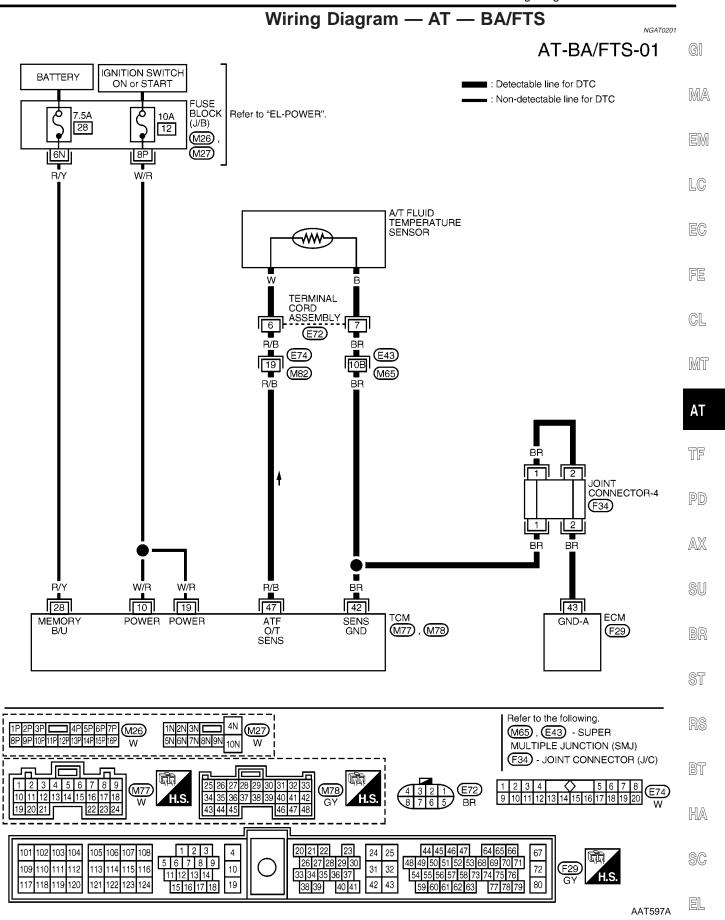
- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D position, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).

#### (R) Without CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D position, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).
- 3) Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-47.

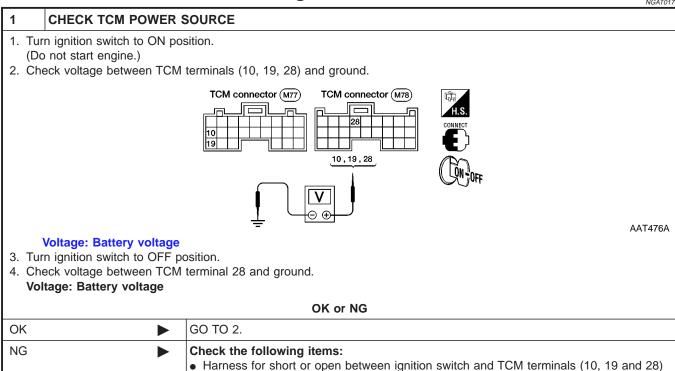
# DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS



# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NGAT0173



(Main harness) Ignition switch and fuse

# 2 CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR WITH TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment. 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminals 6 and 7 when A/T is cold [20°C (68°F)]. Terminal cord assembly connector AAT502A Is resistance approx. 2.5k $\Omega$ ? GO TO 3. Yes No 1. Remove oil pan. 2. Check the following items: A/T fluid temperature sensor

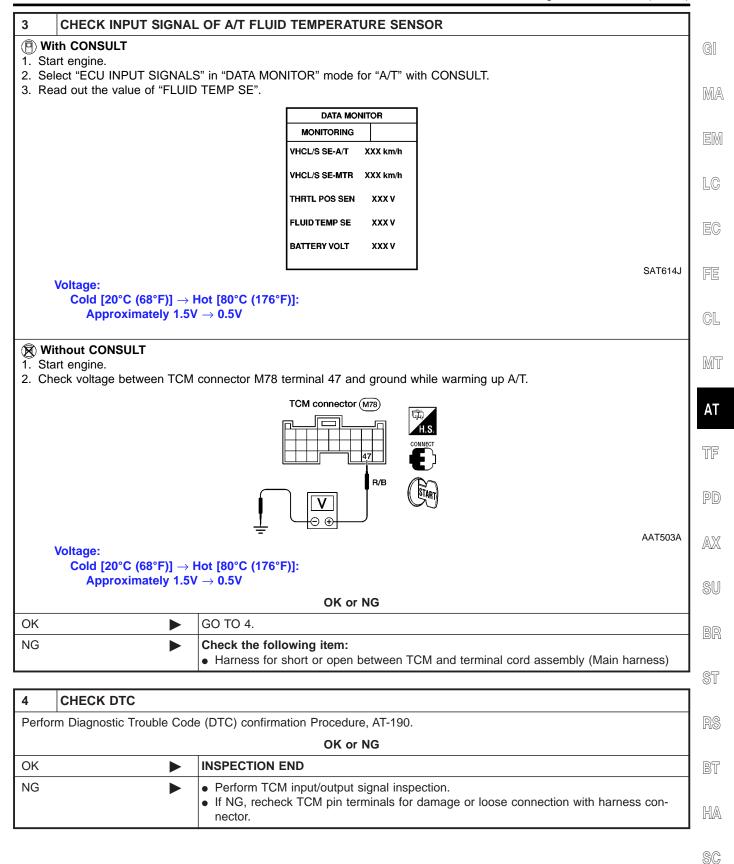
Refer to "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING", EL-9.

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-194.

· Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

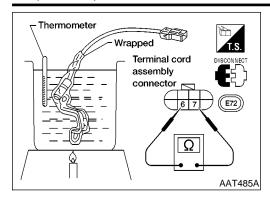
# DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



# DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

Component Inspection



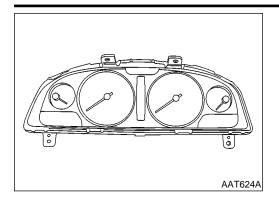
# Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

NGAT0174

NGAT0174S01

- For removal, refer to AT-258.
- Check resistance between terminals 6 and 7 while changing temperature as shown at left.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
20 (68)	Approximately 2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	Approximately 0.3 kΩ



### Description

The vehicle speed sensor-MTR is built into the speedometer assembly. The sensor functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use a signal sent from the vehicle speed sensor MTR.

MA

LC

FC

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0071S02

_	FE	

GL

MT

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
40	G/B	Vehicle speed sensor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
(E): VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	
(R): 2nd judgement flicker	signal from the sensor.	Vehicle speed sensor	

TF

PD

AX

SU

ST

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

SAT587J

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION
WORK SUPPORT
SELF DIAGNOSIS
DATA MONITOR
DTC WORK SUPPORT
TCM PART NUMBER

#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE** NGAT0071S01

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE"

again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and accelerate vehicle from 0 to 25 km/h (0 to 6 MPH).

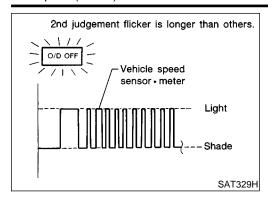
BT

HA

SC

#### **VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR**

Description (Cont'd)

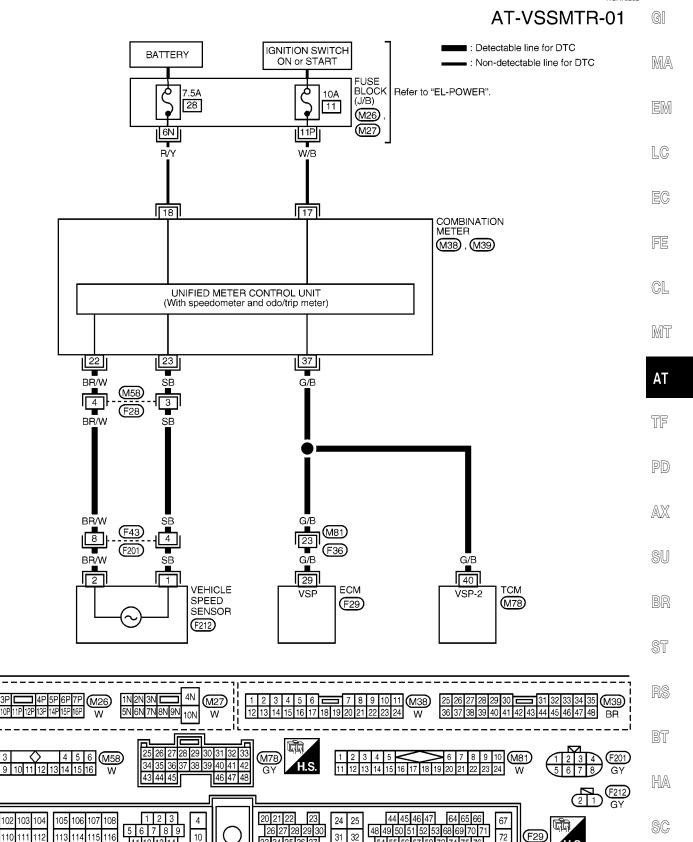


### ® Without CONSULT-II

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D position and vehicle speed higher than 25 km/h (16 MPH).
- Perform self-diagnosis.
   Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-47.

### Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSMTR

NGAT0202



AAT598A

EL

42 43

33 34 35 36 37

54 55 56 57 58 73 74 75 76

59 60 61 62 63

11 12 13 14

15 16 17 18

19

109

118 119 120

121 122 123

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NGAT0072

### 1 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

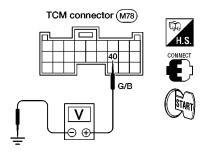
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-MTR" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

DATA MONITOR		
MONITORING		
VHCL/S SE-A/T	X	XX km/h
VHCL/S SE-MTR	X	XX km/h
THRTL POS SEN		xxx v
FLUID TEMP SE		xxx v
BATTERY VOLT		xxx v

SAT614J

#### (R) Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector M78 terminal 40 and ground while driving at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.



AAT504A

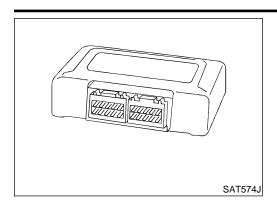
#### Does battery voltage vary between less than 1V and more than 4.5V?

	<u> </u>
Yes	GO TO 2.
No <b>•</b>	Check the following items:  Vehicle speed sensor and ground circuit for vehicle speed sensor Refer to "METERS AND GAUGES", <i>EL-72</i> .  Harness for short or open between TCM and vehicle speed sensor (Main harness)

2	CHECK DTC		
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-195.		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

### DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Description



Diagnostic trouble code

(P): CONTROL UNIT (RAM)

: CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

### Description

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

GI

MA

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0206S0101

	NGAT0206S0101	EG
Malfunction is detected when	Check Items (Possible Cause)	56
CM memory (RAM) or (ROM) is mal-	• TCM	FE

GL

MT

ΑT

# DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION A/T **ENGINE** SAT580J

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE** 

NOTE:

TCM memo

functioning.

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

(II) With CONSULT-II

Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.

Start engine.

Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

PD

SU

ST

BT

HA

SC

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION WORK SUPPORT **SELF DIAGNOSIS** DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER SAT587J

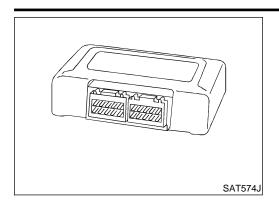
# DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Diagnostic Procedure

	Diagnostic Procedure		
1	INSPECTION START		
1. Tur 2. Tou 3. <b>Pe</b> i	(a) With CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II. 2. Touch "ERASE". 3. Perform "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", refer to AT-199. 4. Is the "CONTROL UNIT (RAM)" or "CONTROL UNIT (ROM)" displayed again?		
Yes or No			
Yes	Yes Replace TCM.		
No	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	

Description

# **DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEPROM)**



### **Description**

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

GI

MA

LC

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0208S0101

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (possible cause)	
(E): CONTROL UNIT (EEPROM)	TCM memory (EEPROM) is malfunctioning.	ТСМ	

GL

FE

MT

ΑT

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT580J

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

NGAT0208S0102

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TF

PD

AX

- (P) With CONSULT-II
- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
  - Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION

WORK SUPPORT

SELF DIAGNOSIS

DATA MONITOR

DTC WORK SUPPORT

TCM PART NUMBER

SAT587J



BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NGAT0208S02

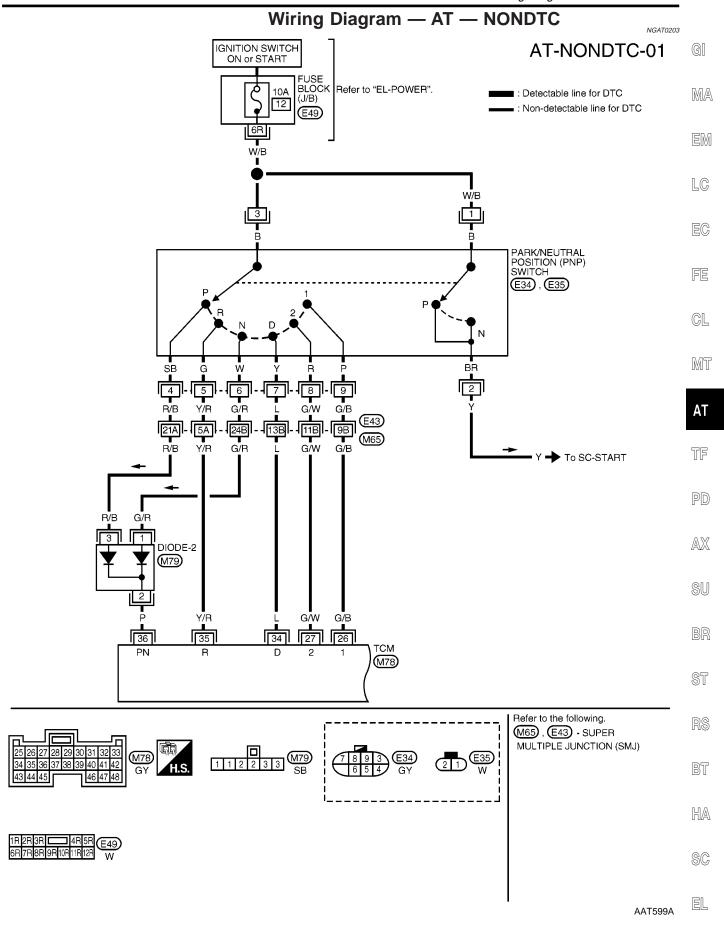
1	CHECK	DIC

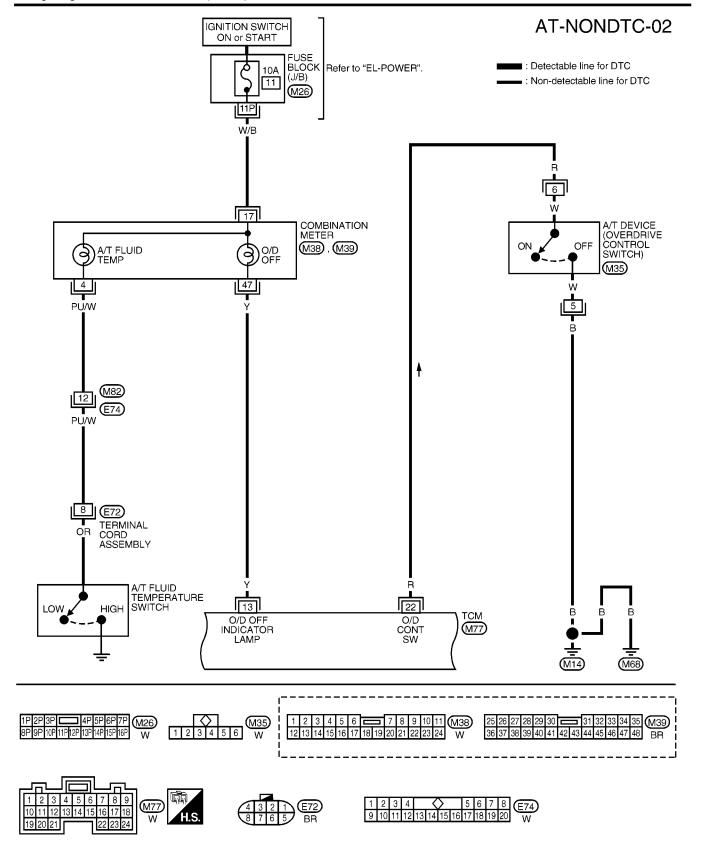
#### (I) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Move selector lever to "R" position.
- 3. Depress accelerator pedal (Full throttle position.
- 4. Touch "ERASE".
- Turn ignition switch OFF for 10 seconds.
   PERFORM DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.
   See previous page.

#### Is the "CONTROL UNIT (EEPROM)" displayed again?

Yes	•	Replace TCM
No <b>•</b>	•	INSPECTION END

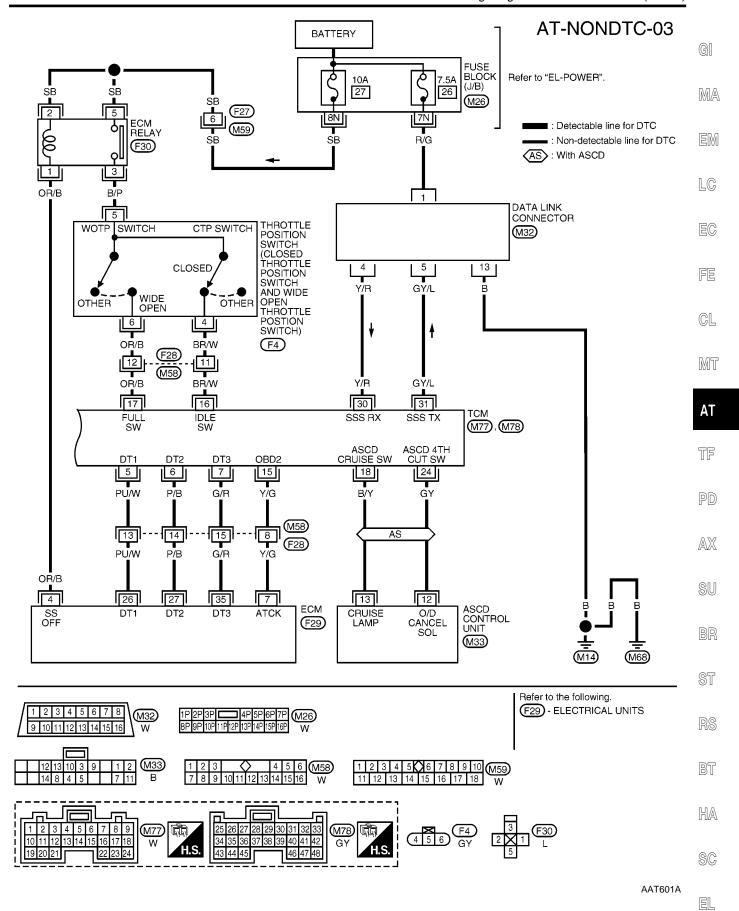




AAT600A

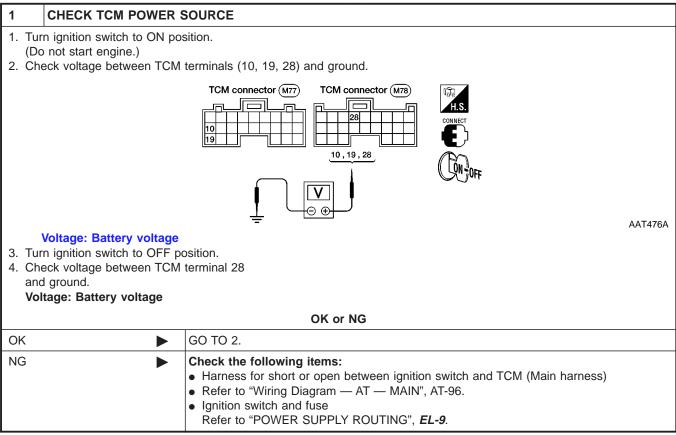
#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC (Cont'd)



# 1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On SYMPTOM:

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to ON.



2	CHECK TCM GROUND	CIRCUIT	
2. Dis 3. Che	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to OFF position.</li> <li>Disconnect TCM harness connector.</li> <li>Check resistance between TCM terminals (25, 48) and ground. Refer to "Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN", AT-96.</li> <li>OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.</li> </ol>		
	Is resistance approx. $0\Omega$ ?		
Yes	Yes GO TO 3.		
No	<b>&gt;</b>	<ul> <li>Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.</li> <li>Refer to "Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN", AT-96.</li> </ul>	

### TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)

GI

MA

EM

LC

FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

SU

BR

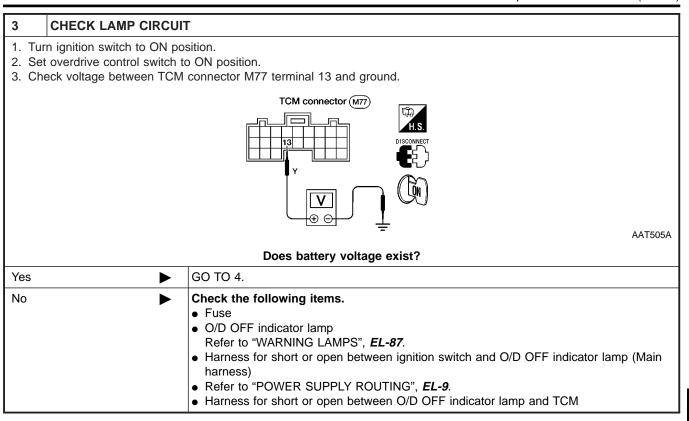
ST

BT

HA

SC

EL



4	СНЕСК ЅҮМРТОМ		
Chec	ck again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	NG  1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.		

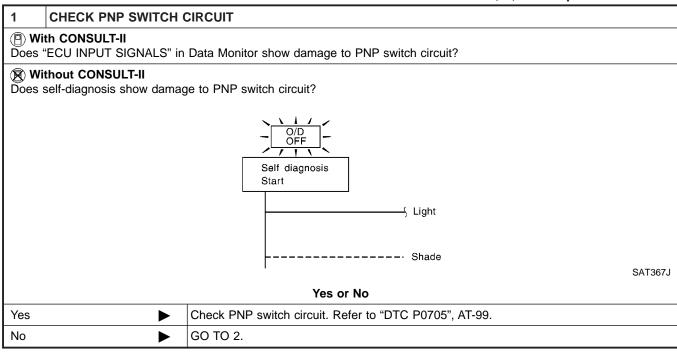
D.X.

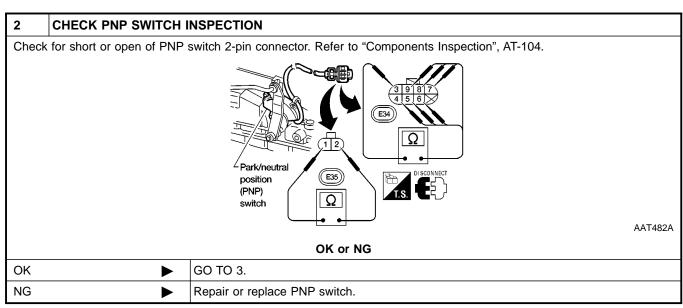
# 2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position

SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0074

Engine cannot be started with selector lever in P or N position. Engine cannot be started with selector lever in P. Engine can be started with selector lever in D, 2, 1 or R position.





3	CHECK STARTING SYSTEM		
Check	Check starting system. Refer to "System Description", "STARTING SYSTEM", SC-6.		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

### TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

selector lever in P position.

3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed

# 3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed

SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0075

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

Vehicle moves when it is pushed forward or backward with

1	CHECK PARKING COM	IPONENTS	
	Check parking components. Refer to "Parking Pawl Components", AT-319.		
			SAT133B
		OK or NG	
ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

ΑT

TF

AX

PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

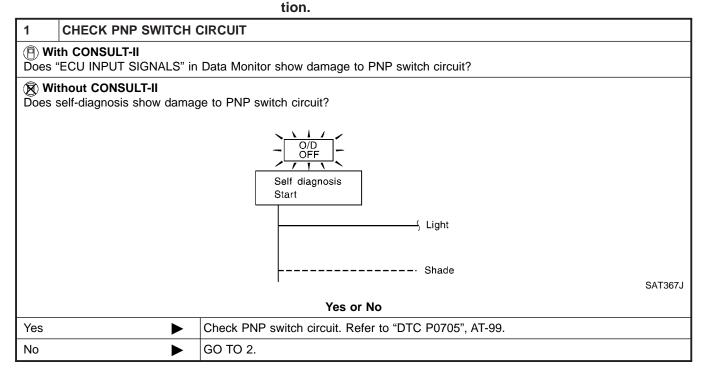
SC

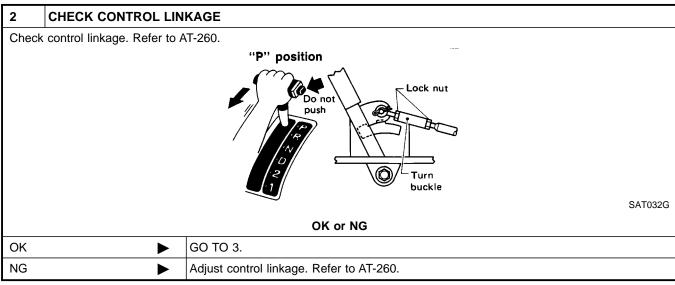
EL

# 4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0076

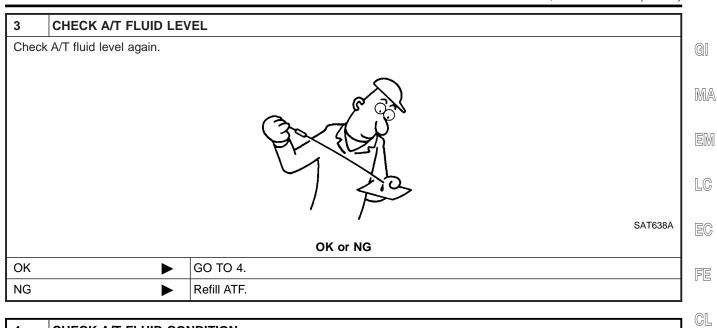
Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting N posi-





# TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves (Cont'd)



4	CHECK A/T FLUID CO	NDITION	]
	move oil pan. eck A/T fluid condition.		
		SAT171B	
		OK or NG	
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 5.	1
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Disassemble A/T.     Check the following items:     Forward clutch assembly     Overrun clutch assembly     Reverse clutch assembly	

5	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
		OK or NG	
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<ul> <li>NG</li> <li>1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ul>		

EL

MT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

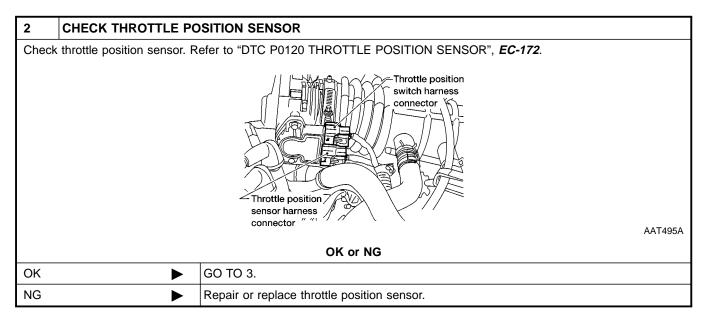
SC

# 5. Large Shock. N $\rightarrow$ R Position SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0077

There is large shock when changing from N to R position.

1	CHECK SELF-DIAGNO	STIC RESULTS
	Does self-diagnosis show damage to A/T fluid temperature sensor, line pressure solenoid valve or throttle position sensor circuit?	
		Throttle position sensor circuit  A/T fluid temperature sensor circuit  Line pressure solenoid valve circuit  Light  Shade
		SAT345HA
	Yes or No	
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	Check damaged circuit. Refer to "DTC P0710, DTC P0745 or DTC P1705", AT-108, 163 or 179.
No	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.



# TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

5. Large Shock.  $N \rightarrow R$  Position (Cont'd)

3	CHECK LINE PRESSU	RE	]
Chec	k line pressure at idle with	selector lever in D position. Refer to "LINE PRESSURE TEST", AT-62.	G
			M
			L(
		SAT494G	
		OK or NG	
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 4.	1
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-258.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	FE G

4	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Chec	k again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

AT

MT

TF PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

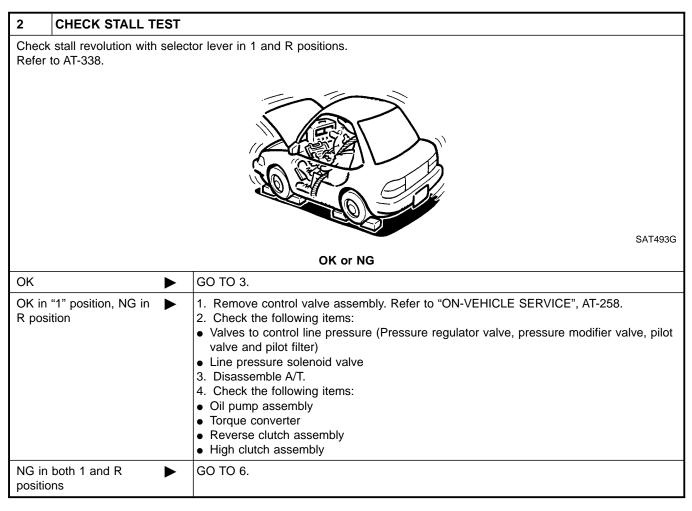
# 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position

**SYMPTOM:** 

=NGAT0078

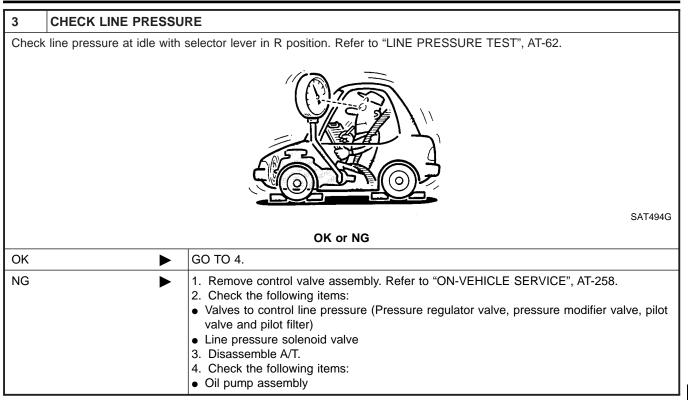
Vehicle does not creep backward when selecting R position.

1	CHECK A/T FLUID LEVE	EL
Chec	k A/T fluid level again.	
		SAT638A
		OK or NG
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.
NG	<b>▶</b> F	Refill ATF.



#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position (Cont'd)



4	CHECK A/T FLUID CO	DNDITION	
1. Re 2. Ch	emove oil pan. neck A/T fluid condition.		
		533	
			SAT171B
		OK or NG	
OK	<u> </u>	GO TO 5.	
٠.٠		GO TO 6.	

5	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Checl	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

EL

SC

GI

MA

LC

FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position (Cont'd)

#### 6 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-258.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly
- Torque converter
- Reverse clutch assembly
- High clutch assembly
- Low & reverse brake assembly
- Low one-way clutch



Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position

## 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 **Position**

SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0079

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting D, 2 or 1 position.

**CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL** Check A/T fluid level again. SAT638A OK or NG GO TO 2. OK Refill ATF. NG 

2	CHECK STALL TEST	
	ck stall revolution with selector lever in D position. or to "STALL TEST", AT-59.	
		SAT493G
	OK or NG	
OK	<b>▶</b> GO TO 3.	
NG	▶ GO TO 6.	

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

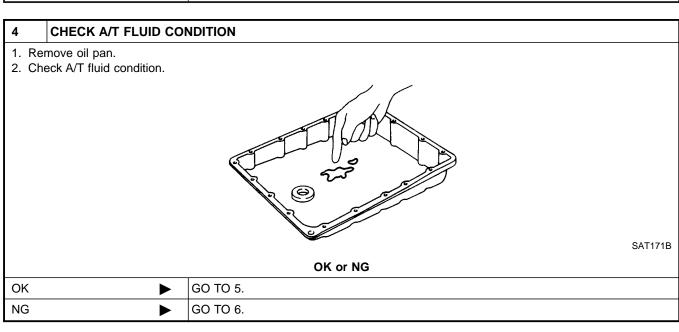
EL

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position (Cont'd)

# Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in R position. Refer to "LINE PRESSURE TEST", AT-62. SAT494G OK or NG OK GO TO 4. NG 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-258. 2. Check the following items: Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) Line pressure solenoid valve

3. Disassemble A/T.

4. Check the following items:Oil pump assembly



5	CHECK SYMPTOM	
Check	k again.	
		OK or NG
ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END
NG	<b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position (Cont'd)

6	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
	Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-258.	
	Check the following items:	-l !l - t f!!t \
	Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and Line pressure solenoid valve	a pilot fliter)
	Disassemble A/T.	
4. Ch	Check the following items:	
	Dil pump assembly	
	Forward clutch assembly	
	Forward one-way clutch Low one-way clutch	
	Low & reverse brake assembly	
	Torque converter	
	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

TF

MT

GI

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

CL

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

 $\mathbb{H}\mathbb{A}$ 

SC

EL

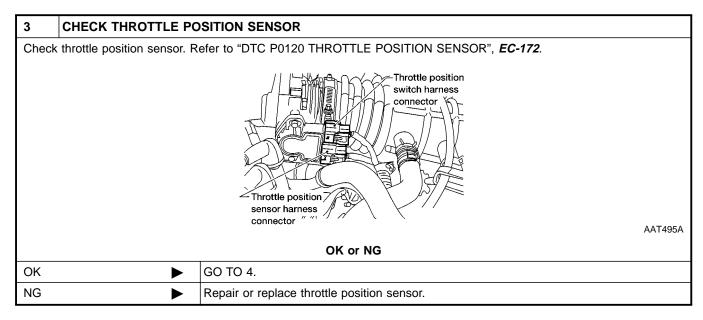
# 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub> SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0080

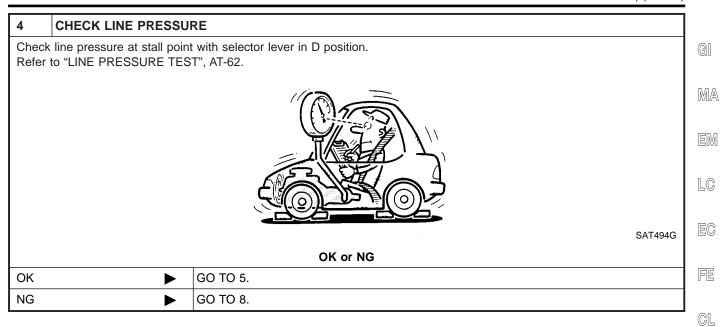
Vehicle cannot be started from D₁on Cruise test — Part 1.

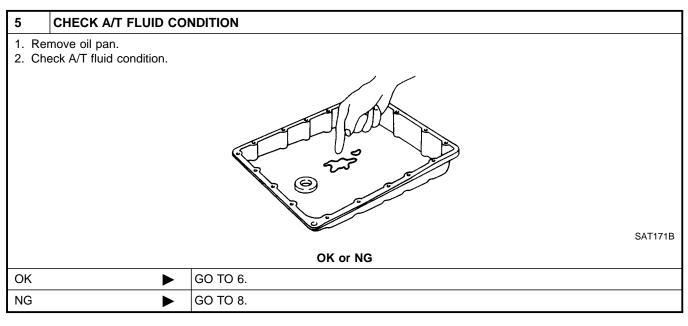
1	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Is "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position" OK?				
	Yes or No			
Yes	Yes DO TO 2.			
No	<b>•</b>	Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position", AT-214.		

2	CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	
	self-diagnosis show damag d sensor MTR after cruise to	ge to vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor), shift solenoid valve A, B or vehicle est?
		Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (revolution sensor)  Vehicle speed sensor-MTR Shift solenoid valve A Self-diagnosis start  Shift solenoid valve B  Light Shade
		Yes or No
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	Check damaged circuit. Refer to "DTC P0720, DTC P0750, DTC P0755 or VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR. MTR", AT-114, 168, 173 or 198.
No	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.



8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub> (Cont'd)





6	DETECT MALFUNCT	ONING ITEM			
Re 2. Ch • Shi • Shi • Shi • Shi	1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-258. 2. Check the following items: Shift valve A Shift valve B Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B				
-	<ul><li>Pilot valve</li><li>Pilot filter</li></ul>				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK <b>▶</b> GO TO 7.				
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.				

EL

MT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From  $D_1$  (Cont'd)

7	СНЕСК ЅҮМРТОМ		
Check	Check again.		
		OK or NG	
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

8	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	
Rei 2. Chi Shif Shif Shif Shif Pilo Pilo 3. Dis 4. Chi For For Low Higl	move control valve assemble to AT-258. eck the following items: it valve A it valve B it solenoid valve A it solenoid valve B it solenoid valve B it valve	-	
	OK or NG		
OK	•	GO TO 7.	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

9. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ 

# 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$

**SYMPTOM:** 

=NGAT0081

EM

LC

GI

A/T does not shift from  $D_1$  to  $D_2$  at the specified speed. A/T does not shift from  $D_4$  to  $D_2$  when depressing accelerator pedal fully at the specified speed.

Are "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub>" OK? Yes or No

No Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub>", AT-217, 220.

FE

2 **CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT** 

**CHECK SYMPTOM** 

(P) With CONSULT-II

Yes

Does "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to PNP switch circuit?

GO TO 2.

Without CONSULT-II

Does self-diagnosis show damage to PNP switch circuit?

Self diagnosis Start - Light

Yes or No

TF

PD

MT

SAT367J

AX

Yes Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705", AT-102. GO TO 3. No

3 CHECK VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR CIRCUIT

Check vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR circuit. Refer to "DTC P0720 and VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR", AT-114, 198.

OK or NG

OK

NG

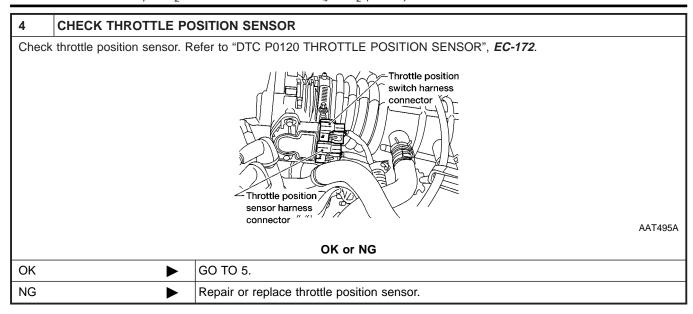
Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuits.

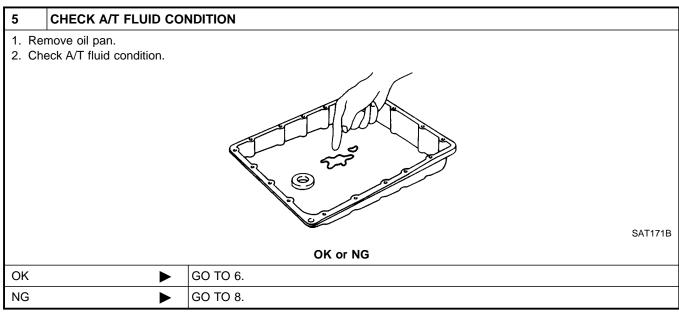
BT

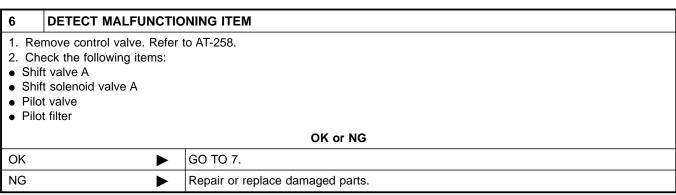
HA

SC

9. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$  (Cont'd)







9. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$  (Cont'd)

7	CHECK SYMPTOM		1
Chec	ck again.		1
		OK or NG	١
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	1
NG	<b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	$\left[ \right]$
8	DETECT MALFUNCTION	ONING ITEM	- 7

8	DETECT MALFUNCT	IONING ITEM		LC
<ul><li>2. Che</li><li>Shift</li></ul>	nove control valve. Referch the following items: valve A solenoid valve A	er to AT-258.	[	EG
<ul><li>Pilot</li></ul>	Pilot valve Pilot filter  Disassemble A/T.			
<ul><li>Serv</li><li>Brak</li></ul>	eck the following items: or piston assembly the band bump assembly			CL
• On p	diff assembly	OK or NG		MT
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 7.		
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.		ΑT

TF

GI

MA

EM

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

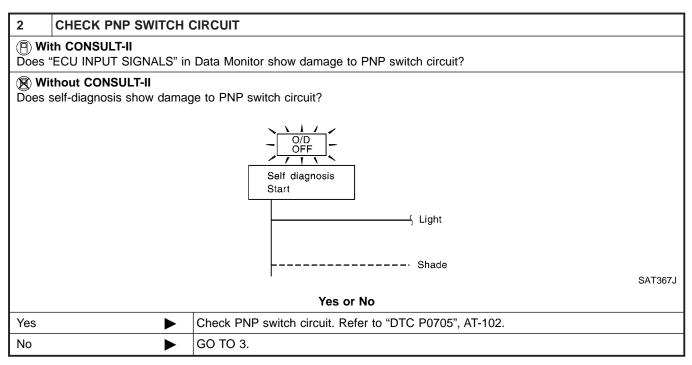
EL

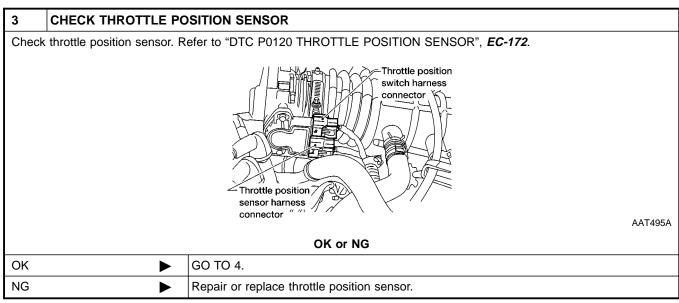
# 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0082

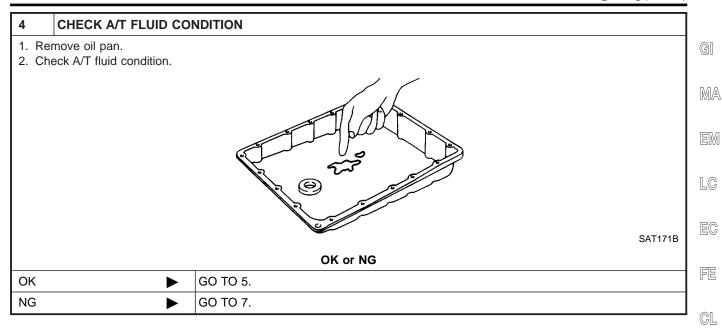
A/T does not shift from D<sub>2</sub> to D<sub>3</sub> at the specified speed.

	2 3			
1	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Are "7	Are "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> " OK?			
	Yes or No			
Yes	Yes ▶ GO TO 2.			
No	No Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-217, 220.			





10. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$  (Cont'd)



5	DETECT MALFUNCTION	DNING ITEM			
<ul><li>2. Che</li><li>Shif</li><li>Shif</li><li>Pilo</li></ul>	1. Remove control valve Assembly. Refer to AT-258. 2. Check the following items:  Shift valve B Shift solenoid valve B Pilot valve Pilot filter				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 6.				
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.				

6	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Che	ck again.		
		OK or NG	S
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.     If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	B
			<b>.</b> §

MT

TF

PD

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

10. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$  (Cont'd)

7	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM			
1. Rei	move control valve Assem	bly. Refer to AT-258.			
2. Che	eck the following items:				
<ul><li>Shif</li></ul>	ft valve B				
<ul><li>Shif</li></ul>	t solenoid valve B				
<ul><li>Pilo</li></ul>	t valve				
<ul><li>Pilo</li></ul>	Pilot filter				
3. Dis	3. Disassemble A/T.				
	l. Check the following items:				
	Servo piston assembly				
	High clutch assembly				
<ul><li>Oil  </li></ul>	Oil pump assembly				
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 6.			
NG	<b></b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

11. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ 

# 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0083

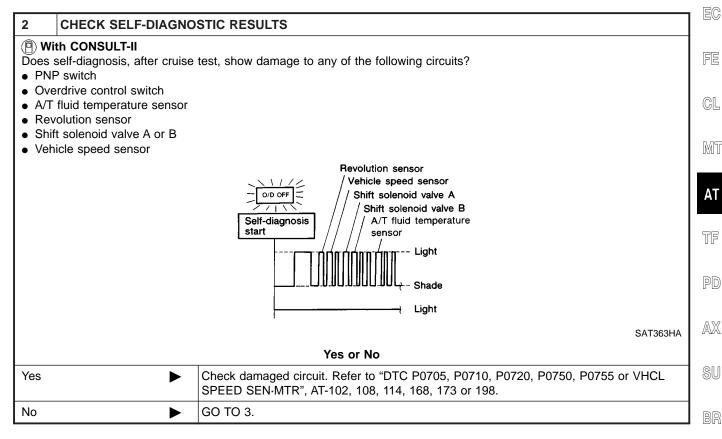
GI

MA

LC

- ullet A/T does not shift from  $D_3$  to  $D_4$  at the specified speed.
- A/T must be warm before D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> shift will occur.

1	CHECK SYMPTOM					
Are "7	Are "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> " OK?					
	Yes or No					
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.				
No Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle C Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-217, 220.						



\_\_\_\_

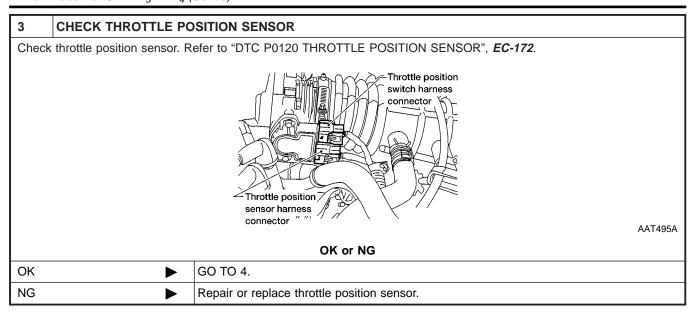
ST

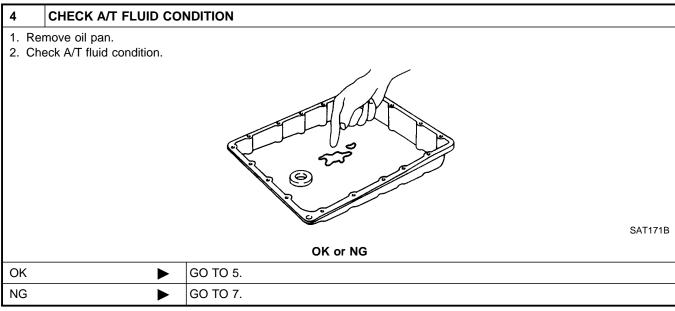
BT

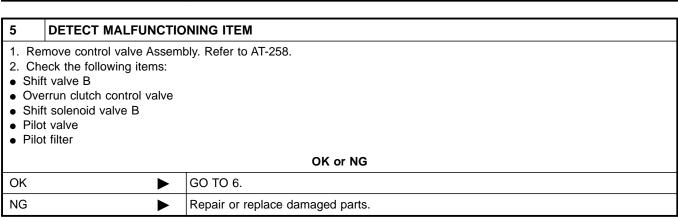
HA

SC

11. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$  (Cont'd)







11. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$  (Cont'd)

GI

MA

EM

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

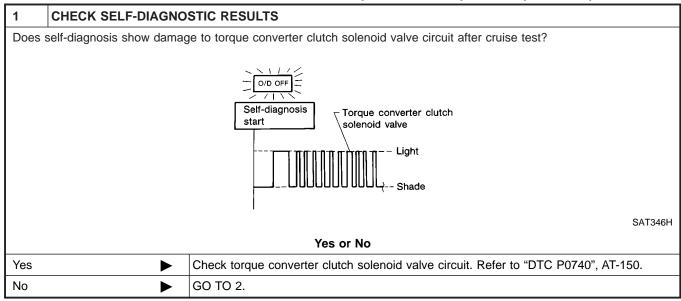
Check a	Check again.				
		OK or NG			
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			

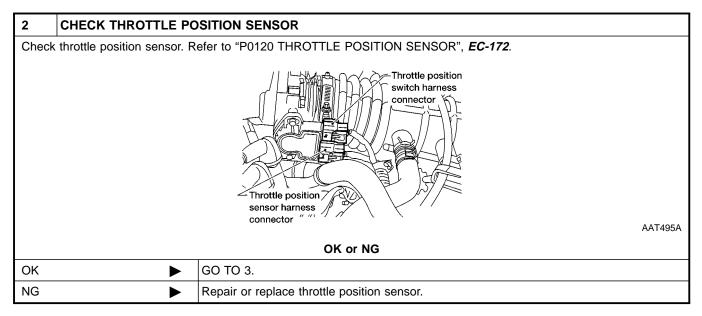
7 DETEC	MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	LC
1. Remove cor	trol valve Assembly. Refer to AT-258.	
2. Check the fo		Pe
Shift valve B		EC
Overrun clute     Chift colonsis		
<ul><li>Shift solenoid</li><li>Pilot valve</li></ul>	valve B	FE
Pilot valve     Pilot filter		
3. Disassemble	A/T.	
4. Check the fo		GL
Servo piston	assembly	
<ul><li>Brake band</li><li>Torque conve</li></ul>	rtor	M
<ul> <li>Oil pump ass</li> </ul>		UVU
	OK or NG	Α-
OK	<b>▶</b> GO TO 6.	ΑT
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.	
		TF

# 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0084

A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed.





3	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM				
<ul> <li>2. Ch</li> <li>Toro</li> <li>Toro</li> <li>Pilo</li> </ul>	1. Remove control valve. Refer to AT-258. 2. Check following items:  • Torque converter clutch control valve  • Torque converter relief valve  • Torque converter clutch solenoid valve  • Pilot valve  • Pilot filter				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK <b>▶</b> GO TO 4.				
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up (Cont'd)

4	CHECK SYMPTOM		]
Check	Check again.		
		OK or NG	
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

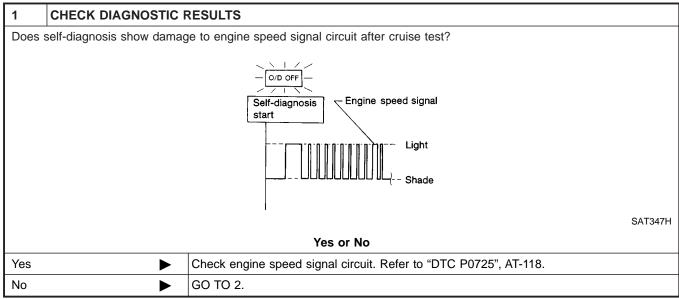
SC

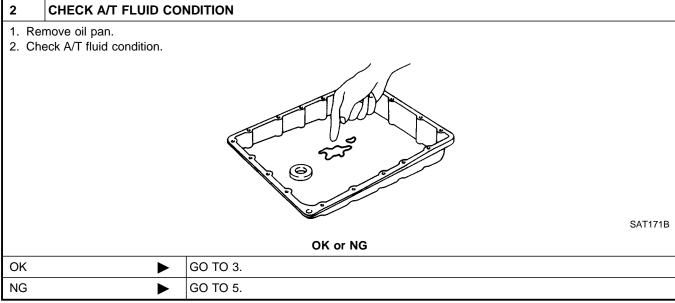
EL

# **13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition SYMPTOM:**

=NGAT0085

A/T does not hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds.





3 DETE	CT MALFUNCTIO	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM			
<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-258.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Torque converter clutch control valve</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> </ul> </li> </ol>					
OK or NG					
OK ▶ GO TO 4.					
NG Repair or replace damaged parts.					

13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition (Cont'd)

4	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	k again.		Gl
		OK or NG	
ОК	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	l ma
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	EM
5	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
2. Cl	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-258.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Torque converter clutch control valve</li> </ol>		
• Pilo 3. Dis			FE
	•	OK or NG	CL
ОК	<b>•</b>	GO TO 4.	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

# 14. Lock-up Is Not Released

=NGAT0086

SYMPTOM:

Lock-up is not released when accelerator pedal is released.

1 CHECK THROTTLE P	OSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT		
(F) With CONSULT-II Does "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to closed throttle position switch circuit?			
Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis show damage to closed throttle position switch circuit?			
	Self diagnosis Start  Light		
Yes or No			
Yes	Check closed throttle position switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P1705", AT-179.		
No <b>•</b>			

2	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Check	Check again.				
	OK or NG				
OK INSPECTION END		INSPECTION END			
NG •		<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			

shifts from  $D_4$  to  $D_3$ .

15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )

# 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )

**SYMPTOM:** 

=NGAT0087

GI

MA

LC

FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

AX

ST

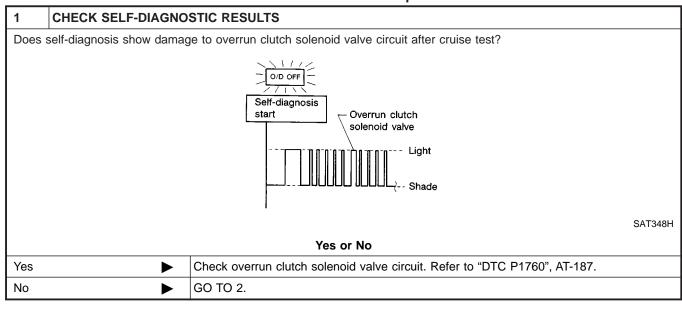
BT

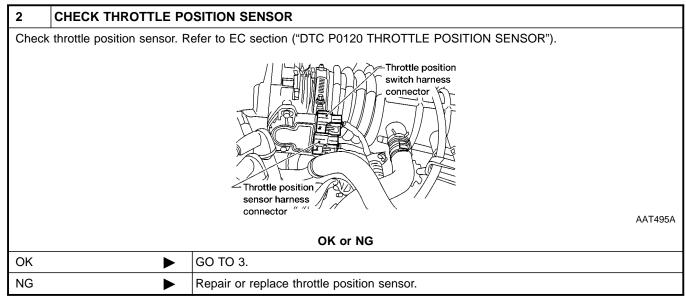
HA

SC

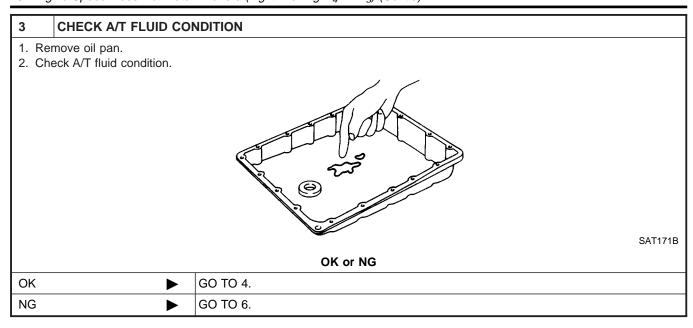
EL

- Engine speed does not smoothly return to idle when A/T
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when turning overdrive control switch OFF.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting A/T from D to 2 position.





15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking  $D_4 o D_3$ ) (Cont'd)



4	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM				
<ul><li>2. Ch</li><li>• Ove</li><li>• Ove</li></ul>	1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-258. 2. Check the following items:  • Overrun clutch control valve  • Overrun clutch reducing valve  • Overrun clutch solenoid valve				
			OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 5.			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace	e damaged parts.		

5	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Chec	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
ОК	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

#### 

16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D<sub>1</sub>

# 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D<sub>1</sub> SYMPTOM:

NGAT0088

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

Vehicle does not start from  $\mathrm{D}_1$  on Cruise test — Part 2.

1	CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	l
Does self-diagnosis show damage to vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor), shift solenoid valve A, B or vehicle speed sensor·MTR after cruise test?		
	O/D OFF Revolution sensor	
	Self-diagnosis start Shift solenoid valve A	
	Light	
	Light	l
	SAT633I	l
	Yes or No	l
Yes	Check damaged circuit. Refer to "DTC P0720, P0750, P0755 or VHCL SPEED SEN·MTR", AT-114, 168, 173 or 198.	
No	▶ GO TO 2.	

2	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check again.				
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>•</b>	Go to "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-220.		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

ΑТ

MT

<del>1</del> 1

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

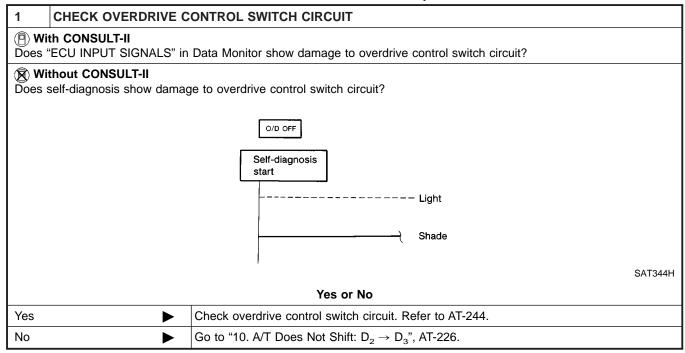
EL

17. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive Control Switch ON  $\rightarrow$  OFF

# 17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive Control Switch ON $\rightarrow$ OFF SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0089

A/T does not shift from  $\mathrm{D_4}$  to  $\mathrm{D_3}$  when changing overdrive control switch to OFF position.



18. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever  $D \rightarrow 2$  Position

# 18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever $D \rightarrow 2$ Position

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from  $\rm D_3$  to  $\rm 2_2$  when changing selector lever from D to 2 position.

1	CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT		
	(F) With CONSULT-II Does "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to PNP switch circuit?		
	Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis show damage to PNP switch circuit?		
	Self diagnosis Start		
	Shade SA	\T367J	
Yes or No			
Yes	Yes Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705", AT-102.		
No	No		

ΑI

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

TF PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

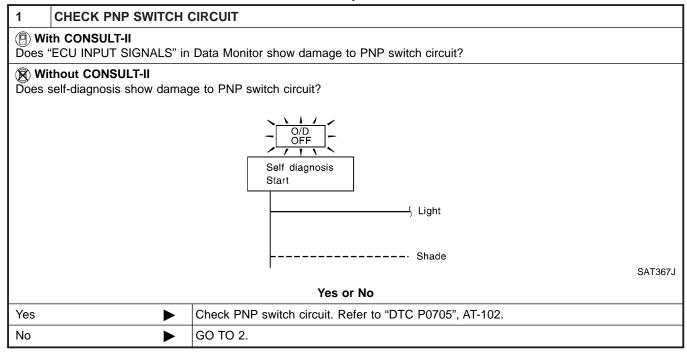
EL

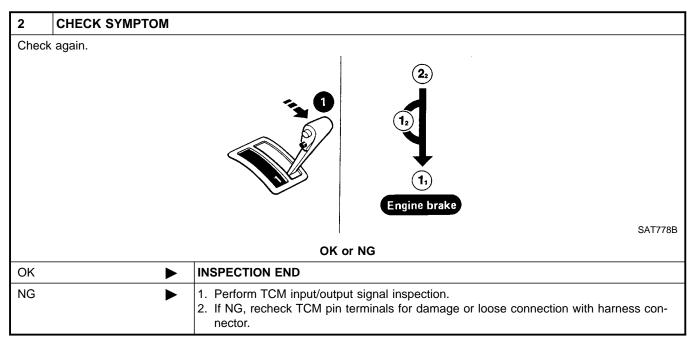
19. A/T Does Not Shift:  $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever  $2 \rightarrow 1$  Position

# 19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever $2 \rightarrow 1$ Position

**SYMPTOM:** 

A/T does not shift from  $\mathbf{2}_2$  to  $\mathbf{1}_1$  when changing selector lever from 2 to 1 position.





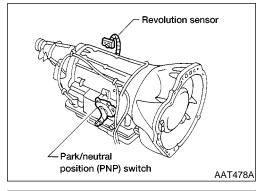
20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake

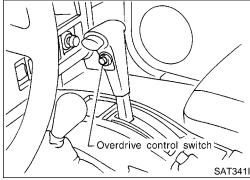
## 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine **Brake**

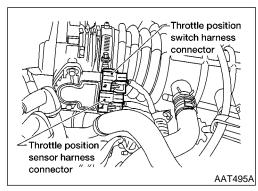
**SYMPTOM:** 

Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting from  $2_2$  ( $1_2$ ) to  $1_4$ .

2 ( 2) ** 1			
1	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Is "6. \	Is "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position" OK?		
	Yes or No		
Yes	Yes $\blacktriangleright$ Go to "15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )", AT-237.		
No	Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position", AT-214.		







#### 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position **Switches Circuit Checks)** NGAT0204

**SYMPTOM:** 

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on in TCM self-diagnostic procedure even the lamp circuit is good.

#### **DESCRIPTION**

PNP switch

The PNP switch assembly includes a transmission range

The transmission range switch detects the selector position and sends a signal to the TCM.

Overdrive control switch

Detects the overdrive control switch position (ON or OFF) and sends a signal to the TCM.

Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch.

The wide open position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

MT

GL

FE

GI

MA

LC

NGAT0092

ΑT

TF

PD

NGAT0204S01

BT

HA

SC

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

#### NOTE:

=NGAT0204S03

The diagnostic procedure includes inspections for the overdrive control and throttle position switch circuits.

1 CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

(a) With CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch to ON position.
(Do not start engine.)

2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

3. Read out P, R, N, D, 2 and 1 position switches moving selector lever to each position. Check the signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly.

DATA MONITOR

MONITORING

PN POSI SW OFF

R POSITION SW OFF

D POSITION SW OFF

2 POSITION SW ON

1 POSITION SW OFF

SAT643J

OK or NG

OK ▶	GO TO 3.
	Check the following items:  PNP switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-249. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

#### 2 **CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)** (R) Without CONSULT-II GI 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals (26, 27, 34, 35, 36) and ground while moving selector lever through each posi-MA EM LC FE GL TCM connector (F404) 26 27 MT 26, 27, 34, 35, 36 TF AAT350A PD Terminals Lever position 36 35 34 27 26 AX P, N В 0 0 0 0 R 0 В 0 0 0 0 В 0 0 D 0 0 0 0 0 В SU 2 В AAT479A Does battery voltage exist (B) or non-existent (0)? ST Yes GO TO 3. Check the following items: No PNP switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-249. • Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness) BT • Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)

 $\mathbb{D}\mathbb{X}$ 

HA

SC

EL

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

#### CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

3

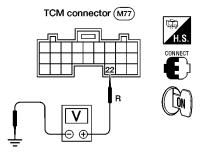
- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "OVERDRIVE SWITCH". Check the signal of the overdrive control switch is indicated properly. (Overdrive control switch ON displayed on CONSULT-II means overdrive OFF.)

DATA MONITOR				
MONITORING				
ENGINE SPEED	XXX rpm			
TURBINE REV	XXX rpm			
OVERDRIVE SW	ON			
PN POSI SW	OFF			
R POSITION SW	OFF			

SAT645J

#### Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminal 22 and ground when overdrive control switch is ON and OFF.



AAT510A

#### Voltage:

OK (With CONSULT-II)

Switch position ON:
Battery voltage
Switch position OFF:
1V or less

GO TO 4.

OK or NG

OK (Without CONSULT-		GO 10 5.
NG	•	<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Overdrive control switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-249.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between TCM and overdrive control switch (Main harness)</li> <li>Harness for short or open of ground circuit for overdrive control switch (Main harness)</li> </ul>

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

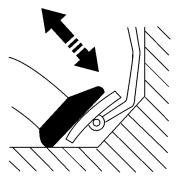
#### CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position.
  - (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener. Refer to step 1 and step 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSIS PROCE-DURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-47.
- 4. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated properly.

Accelerator	Data monitor		
pedal condition	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-\$W	
Released	ON	OFF	
Fully depressed	OFF	ON	

MTBL0011



DATA MONITOR			
MONITORING			
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF		
CLOSED THL/SW	OFF		
W/OTHRL/P-SW	OFF		
HOLD SW	OFF		
BRAKE SW	ON		

SAT646J

OK or NG

ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 6.
NG	•	Check the following items:  Throttle position switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-250.  Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)  Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

GI

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

CL

MT

, | [

TF

PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

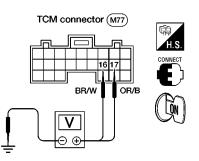
#### CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)

#### Without CONSULT-II

5

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals (16, 17) and ground while depressing, and releasing accelerator pedal slowly. (after warming up engine)
- 3. Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-47.





AAT511A

Accelerator	Voltage		
pedal condition	Terminal No. 16	Terminal No. 17	
Released	Battery voltage	1V or less	
Fully Depressed	1V or less	Battery voltage	

AAT615A

		OK or NG
K	<b>•</b>	GO TO 6.

OK

GO TO 6.

Check the following items:

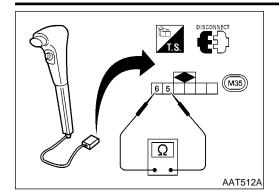
Throttle position switch
Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-250.

Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)

Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

6	CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic procedure, AT-244.				
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



### COMPONENT INSPECTION **Overdrive Control Switch**

NGAT0204S04

NGAT0204S0401

Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.

**Continuity:** 

**Switch position ON:** 

No

**Switch position OFF:** 

Yes



GI

LC

#### **PNP Switch**

1. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and (4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9) while moving manual shaft through each position.

Lever position	Terminal No.	
Р	1 - 2	3 - 4
R		3 - 5
N	1 - 2	3 - 6
D		3 - 7
2		3 - 8
1		3 - 9

FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

AX

If NG, check again with manual control linkage disconnected SU

If OK on step 2, adjust manual control linkage. Refer to AT-260.

from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.

ST

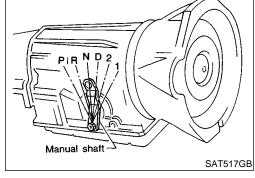
tinuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1.

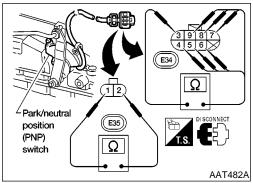
HA

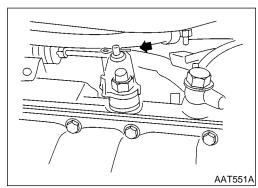
If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to AT-260.

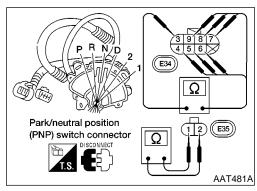
SC

EL



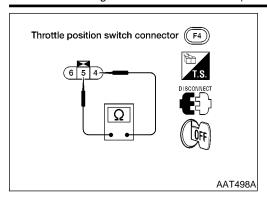






If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch.

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



#### **Throttle Position Switch**

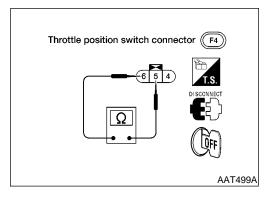
#### **Closed Throttle Position Switch (Idle Position)**

 Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5. Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-47.

NGAT0204S0403

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

 To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to "Basic Inspection", "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — Basic Inspection", EC-95.



#### **Wide Open Throttle Position Switch**

Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

#### **Description**

NGAT0093

 The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock:

G

With the key switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from P (park) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.

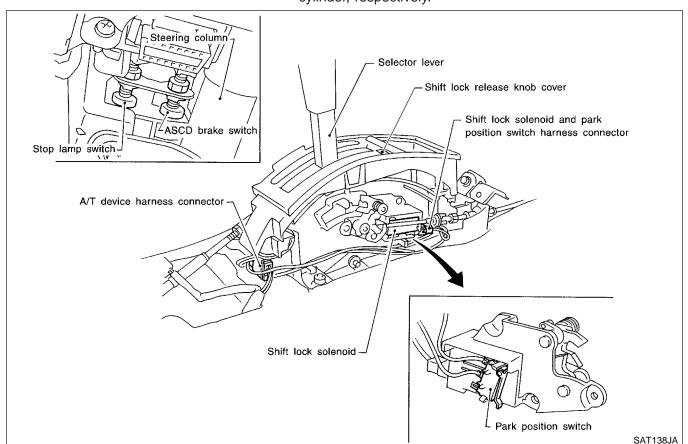
MA

With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from P to any other position.

The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in P.

 The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.

ra



FE

GL

MT

ΑТ

ΑI

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

200

BT

HA

SC

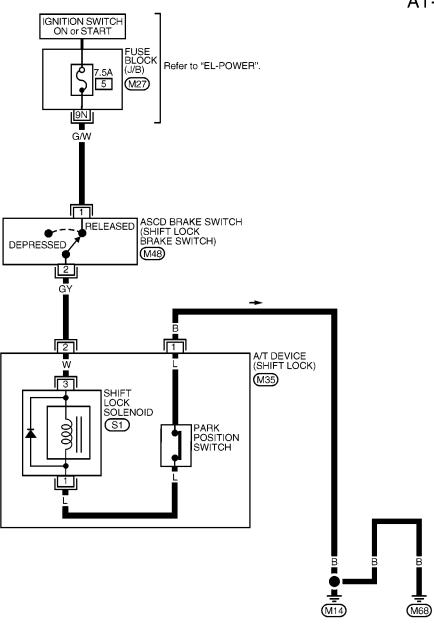
EL

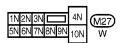
 $\mathbb{D}\mathbb{X}$ 

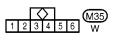
## Wiring Diagram — SHIFT —

NGAT0094

## AT-SHIFT-01











<sup>\*:</sup> This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### **SYMPTOM 1:**

NGAT0095



- Selector lever cannot be moved from P position with key in ON position and brake pedal applied.
- Selector lever can be moved from P position with key in ON position and brake pedal released.
- Selector lever can be moved from P position when key is removed from key cylinder.

#### **SYMPTOM 2:**

Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to P position. It can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except P.

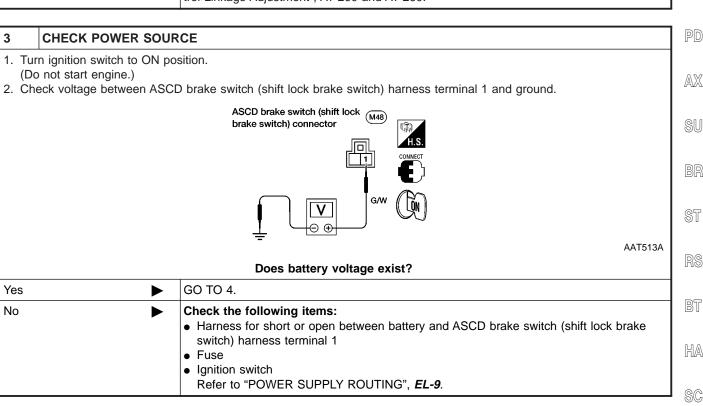
FE

MT

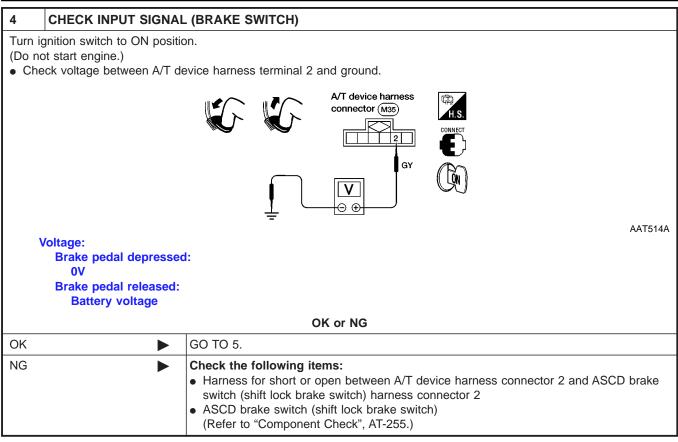
TF

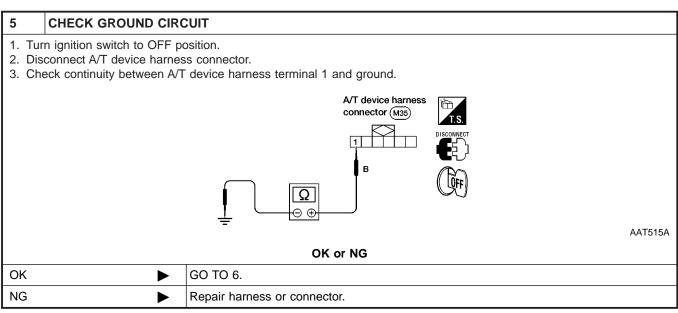
1	1 CHECK KEY INTERLOCK CABLE				
Check key interlock cable for damage.					
OK or NG					
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 2.				
NG	NG Repair key interlock cable. Refer to "Key Interlock Cable", AT-256.				

2	CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION				
Check selector lever position for damage.					
	OK or NG				
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 3.				
NG Check selector lever. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE — PNP Switch and Manual Control Linkage Adjustment", AT-260 and AT-260.					



EL





6	6 CHECK PARK POSITION SWITCH					
(Refer to "Component Check", AT-255.)						
OK or NG						
OK	OK <b>▶</b> GO TO 7.					
NG	NG Replace park position switch.					

GI

MA

LC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

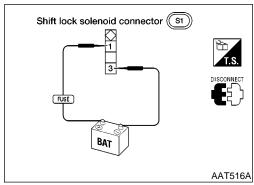
ST

HA

SC

7	7 CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID		
(Refer to "Component Check", AT-255.)			
OK or NG			
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 8.	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Replace shift lock solenoid.	

8	CHECK SHIFT LOCK OPERATION				
2. Tur	<ol> <li>Reconnect shift lock harness connector.</li> <li>Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON" position. (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Recheck shift lock operation.</li> </ol>				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	<ul> <li>1. Perform A/T device input/output signal inspection test.</li> <li>2. If NG, recheck harness connector connection.</li> </ul>				



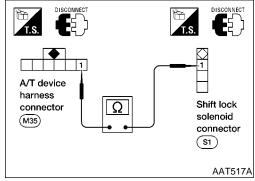
# **Component Check** SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

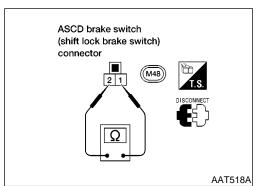
Check operation by applying battery voltage between shift lock solenoid connector terminals 1 and 3.

#### PARK POSITION SWITCH

Check continuity between A/T device (park position switch) harness connector terminal 1 and A/T device harness connector terminal 1.

Condition	Continuity
When selector lever is set in "P" position and selector lever button is released	Yes
Except above	No



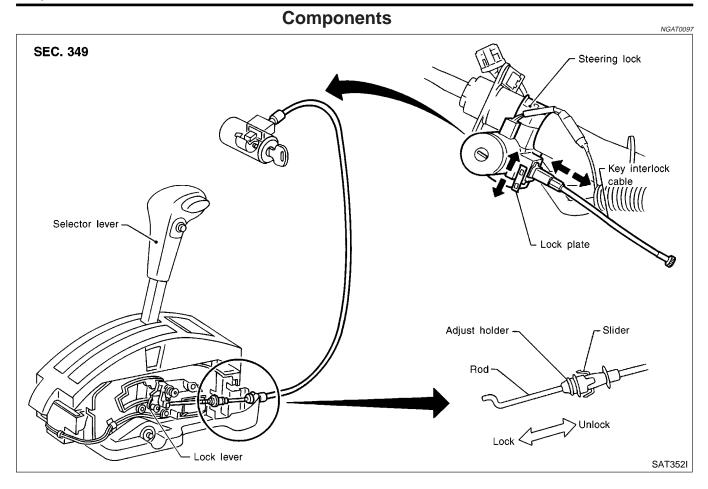


# ASCD BRAKE SWITCH (SHIFT LOCK BRAKE SWITCH)

Check continuity between ASCD brake switch (shift lock brake switch) harness connector terminals 1 and 2.

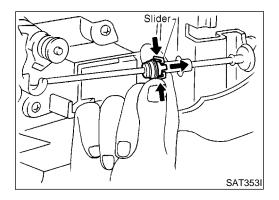
Condition	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	No
When brake pedal is released	Yes

Check ASCD brake switch (shift lock brake switch) after adjusting brake pedal — refer to "Adjustment", "BRAKE PEDAL AND BRACKET", BR-12.



## **CAUTION:**

- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to control device, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions. If casing cap can be removed with an external load of less than 39.2 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb), replace key interlock cable with new one.

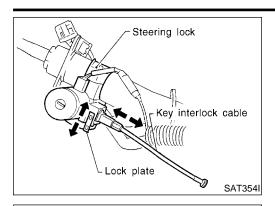


# Removal

Unlock slider from adjuster holder and remove rod from cable.

# **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

Installation



Key interlock rod ;

# Installation

Set key interlock cable to steering lock assembly and install lock plate.



2. Clamp cable to steering column and fix to control cable with band.

3. Set selector lever to P position. MA

LC

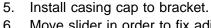
4. Insert interlock rod into adjuster holder.

EC

FE

CL

MT



TF

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

Move slider in order to fix adjuster holder to interlock rod.

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

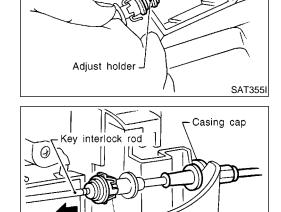
RS

BT

HA

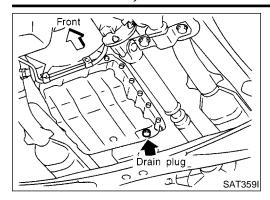
SC

EL



Bracket

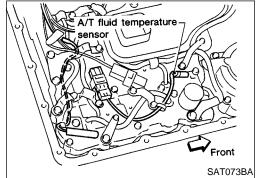
SAT356I



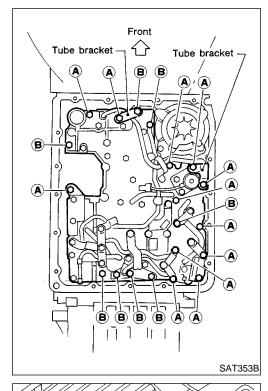
# Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators REMOVAL

Remove exhaust front tube.

2. Remove oil pan and gasket and drain ATF.



- 3. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor if necessary.
- Remove oil strainer.



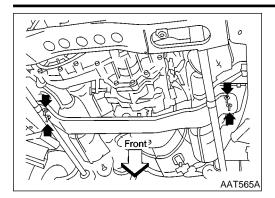
5. Remove control valve assembly by removing fixing bolts and disconnecting harness connector.

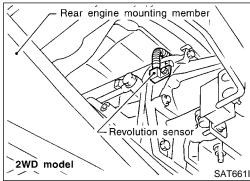
## **Bolt length and location**

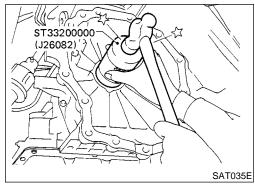
Bolt symbol	ℓ mm (in)
A	33 (1.30)
В	45 (1.77)

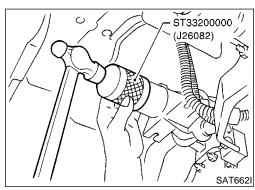
- 6. Remove solenoids and valves from valve body if necessary.
- 7. Remove terminal cord assembly if necessary.

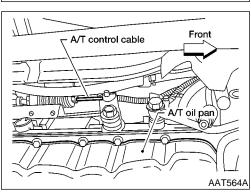
- 8. Remove accumulator **A, B, C** and **D** by applying compressed air if necessary.
- Hold each piston with rag.
- 9. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.











# **Revolution Sensor Replacement**

-4WD MODEL

NGAT0101

Remove rear engine mounting member from side member

- while supporting A/T with transfer case with jack. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-100 ("ENGINE REMOVAL").
- Lower A/T with transfer case as much as possible.
- Remove revolution sensor from A/T.
- Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

#### —2WD MODEL—

Remove revolution sensor from A/T.

Always use new sealing parts.

NGAT0101S02

LC

GL

MT

# **Rear Oil Seal Replacement**

-4WD MODEL—

Remove transfer case from vehicle. Refer to *TF-10* ("Removal". "REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION").

Remove rear oil seal.

3. Install rear oil seal.

Apply ATF before installing.

Reinstall any part removed.

PD

TF

AX

#### —2WD MODEL—

1) Remove propeller shaft from vehicle. Refer to **PD-7** ("Removal", "PROPELLER SHAFT").

Remove rear oil seal.

Install rear oil seal.

Apply AFT before installing.

Reinstall any part removed.

ST

# **Parking Components Inspection**

-4WD MODEL-

Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-7 ("Removal", "PROPEL-LER SHAFT").

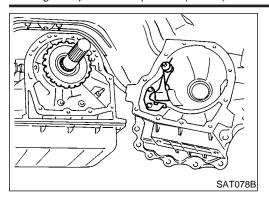
HA

Remove transfer case from vehicle. Refer to *TF-10* ("Removal", "REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION").

SC

Remove A/T control cable bracket from transmission case.

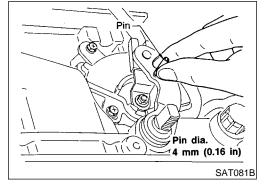
EIL



- Support A/T assembly with a jack.
- 5. Remove adapter case from transmission case.
- 6. Replace parking components if necessary.
- 7. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

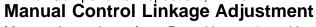
#### —2WD MODEL—

- Remove propeller shaft from vehicle. Refer to PD-7 ("Removal", "PROPELLER SHAFT").
- Support A/T assembly with jack.
- Remove rear engine mounting member. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer EM-100 ("ENGINE REMOVAL").
- Remove rear extension from transmission case.
- Replace parking components if necessary.
- Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.



# Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment

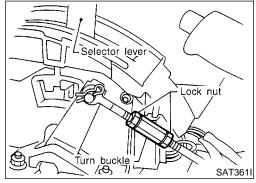
- Remove manual control linkage from manual shaft of A/T assembly.
- 2. Set manual shaft of A/T assembly in N position.
- Loosen park/neutral position (PNP) switch fixing bolts.
- Insert pin into adjustment holes in both park/neutral position (PNP) switch and manual shaft of A/T assembly as near vertical as possible.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.
- Check continuity of park/neutral position (PNP) switch. Refer to "Components Inspection", AT-104.



Move selector lever from P position to 1 position. You should be able to feel the detents in each position.

If the detents cannot be felt or the pointer indicating the position is improperly aligned, the linkage needs adjustment.

- Place selector lever in P position.
- Loosen lock nuts.

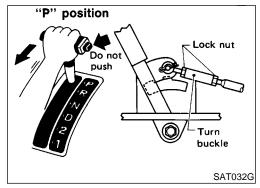


- Tighten turn buckle until aligns with inner cable, pulling selector lever toward R position side without pushing button.
- Back off turn buckle 1 turn and tighten lock nuts to the specified torque.

Lock nut:

**(** : 4.4 - 5.9 N⋅m (0.45 - 0.60 kg-m, 39.1 - 52.1 in-lb)

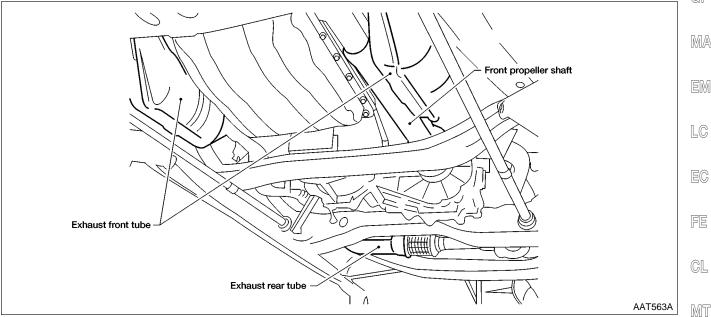
Move selector lever from P position to 1 position. Make sure that selector lever can move smoothly.



# Removal -4WD MODEL-





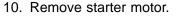


#### **CAUTION:**

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (OBD) from the A/T assembly upper side.

Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

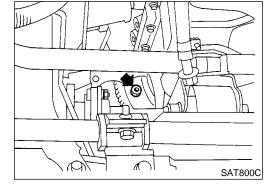
- Remove battery negative terminal.
- Remove exhaust front and rear tubes.
- Remove fluid charging pipe from A/T assembly.
- Remove oil cooler pipe from A/T assembly.
- Plug up openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole, etc.
- Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-7 ("Removal", "PROPEL-LER SHAFT").
- Remove transfer control linkage from transfer (4WD models). Refer to TF-10 ("Removal" — "REMOVAL AND INSTALLA-TION").
- Insert plug into rear oil seal after removing rear propeller shaft.
- Be careful not to damage spline, sleeve yoke and rear oil seal.
- 8. Remove A/T control cable from A/T assembly.
- Disconnect A/T and speedometer sensor harness connectors.



#### **Tightening torque:**

(4.2 - 5.3 kg-m, 30 - 38 ft-lb)

- 11. Remove gusset and rear plate cover securing engine to A/T assembly.
- 12. Remove bolts securing torque converter to drive plate.
- Remove the bolts by turning crankshaft.



































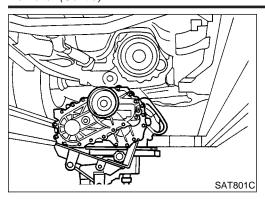


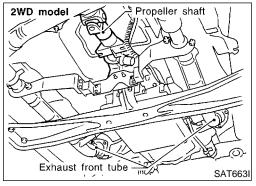




#### REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

#### Removal (Cont'd)





- 13. Support A/T and transfer assembly with a jack.
- 14. Remove rear engine mounting member from body and A/T assembly. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to *EM-100* ("ENGINE REMOVAL").
- 15. Remove bolts securing A/T assembly to engine.
- 16. Lower A/T assembly with transfer (4WD models).

#### -2WD MODEL-

NGAT0106S02

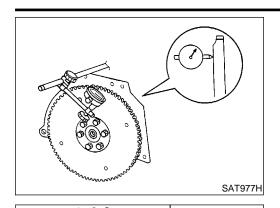
- 1) Remove battery negative terminal.
- Remove exhaust front and rear tubes.
- Remove fluid charging pipe from A/T assembly.
- 4) Remove oil cooler pipe from A/T assembly.
- 5) Plug up openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole, etc.
- 6) Remove propeller shaft. Refer to **PD-7** ("Removal", "PROPEL-LER SHAFT").
- Remove transfer control linkage from transfer. Refer to *TF-10* ("Removal"- "REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION").
- Insert plug into rear oil seal after removing rear propeller shaft.
- Be careful not to damage spline, sleeve yoke and rear oil seal
- 8) Remove A/T control cable from A/T assembly.
- 9) Disconnect A/T and speedometer sensor harness connectors.
- 10) Remove starter motor.

#### **Tightening torque:**

 $\bigcirc$ : 41 – 52 N·m (4.2 – 5.3 kg–m, 30 – 38 ft–lb)

- Remove gusset and rear plate cover securing engine to A/T assembly.
- 12) Remove bolts securing torque converter to drive plate.
- Remove the bolts by turning crankshaft.
- 13) Support A/T assembly with a jack.
- 14) Remove rear engine mounting member from body and A/T assembly. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to *EM-100* ("ENGINE REMOVAL").
- 15) Remove bolts securing A/T assembly to engine.
- 16) Pull A/T assembly backwards.
- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to a jack.
- 17) Lower A/T ASSEMBLY.

NGAT0107



# Installation

Drive plate runout

**Maximum allowable runout:** 

Refer to EM-45 ("Inspection", "CYLINDER BLOCK").

If this runout is out of specification, replace drive plate with ring gear.

LC

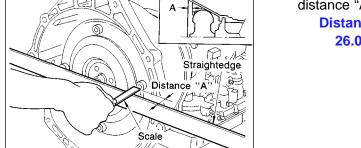
MA

GI

When connecting torque converter to transmission, measure distance "A" to be certain that they are correctly assembled.

Distance "A":

26.0 mm (1.024 in) or more



SAT017B

SAT006G

Install converter to drive plate.

After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.

ΑT

GL

MT

TF

PD

AX

SU

Tighten bolts securing transmission.

Bolt length "ℓ' ST

Bolt No. N·m (kg-m, ft-lb) mm (in) 1 39 - 49 (4.0 - 5.0, 29 - 36) 47.5 (1.870) 2 39 - 49 (4.0 - 5.0, 29 - 36) 58.0 (2.283) 3 29 - 39 (3.0 - 4.0, 22 - 29) 25.0 (0.984) Gusset to engine 29 - 39 (3.0 - 4.0, 22 - 29) 20.0 (0.787)

Tightening torque

Reinstall any part removed.

Check fluid level in transmission.

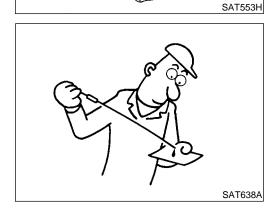
BT

Move selector lever through all positions to be sure that transmission operates correctly.

With parking brake applied, rotate engine at idling. Move selector lever through N to D, to 2, to 1 and to R positions. A slight shock should be felt by hand gripping selector each time transmission is shifted.



Perform road test. Refer to "ROAD TEST", AT-63.



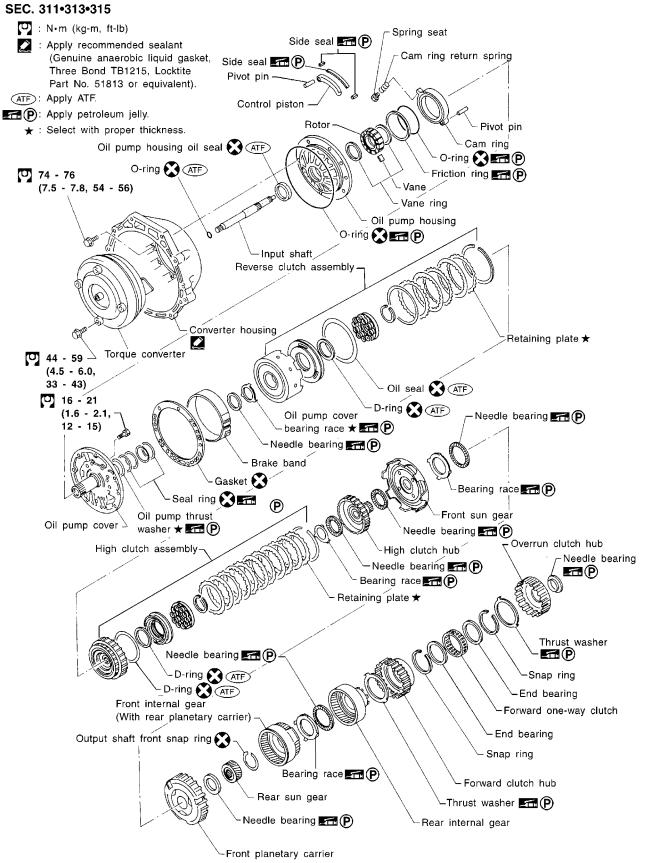
**③** : A/T to engine ⊗ : Engine (gusset)

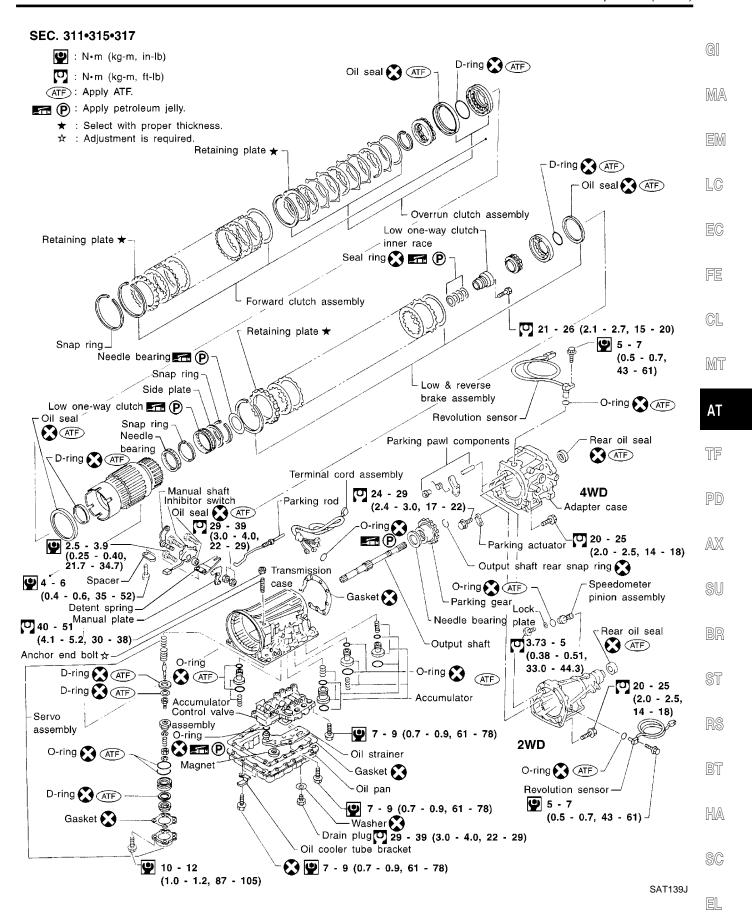
to A/T

EL

# Components

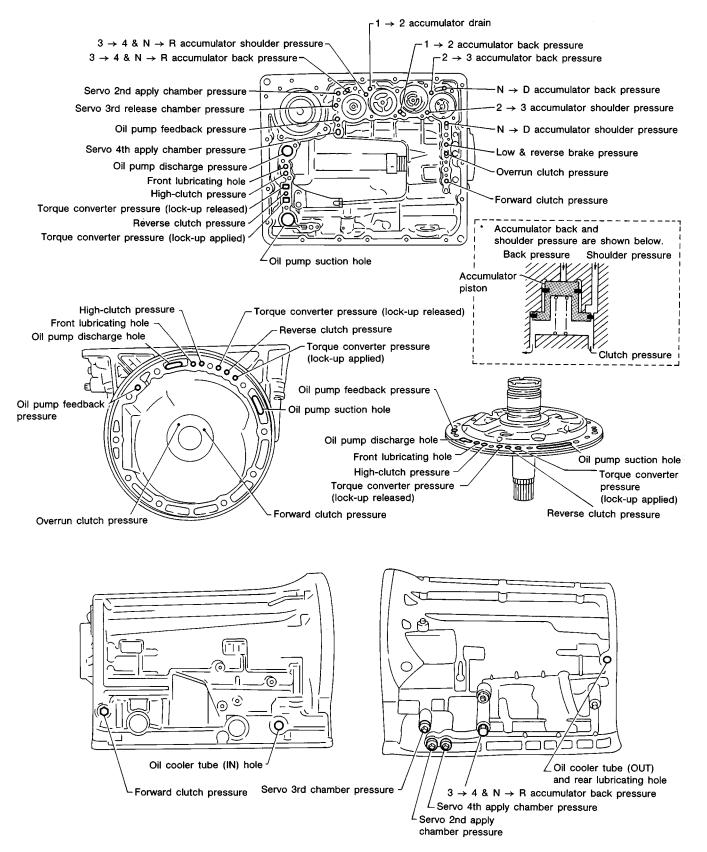
NGAT0108



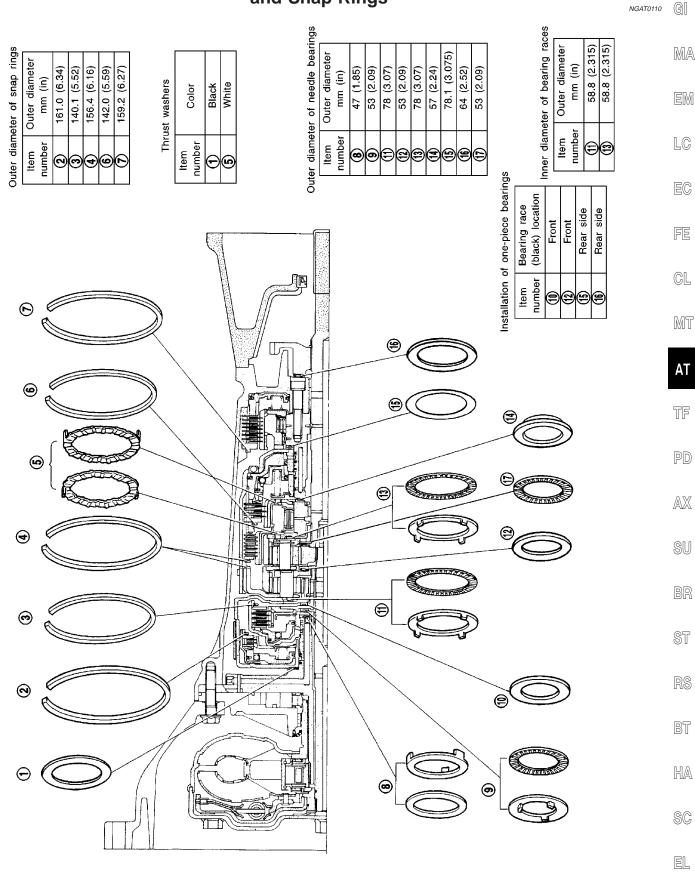


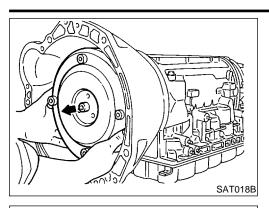
# Oil Channel

NGAT0109

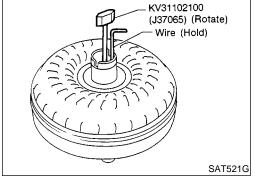


# Locations of Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

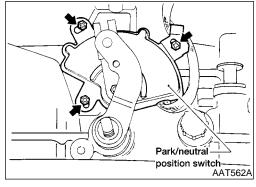




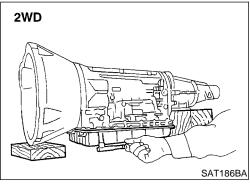
- 1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turning while pulling straight out.



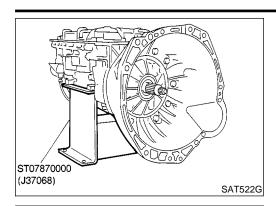
- 3. Check torque converter one-way clutch.
- a. Insert Tool into spline of one-way clutch inner race.
- b. Hook bearing support unitized with one-way clutch outer race with suitable wire.
- c. Check that one-way clutch inner race rotates only clockwise with Tool while holding bearing support with wire.



4. Remove park/neutral position (PNP) switch from transmission case.



- 4WD
  SAT754IA
- 5. Remove oil pan.
- Always place oil pan straight down so that foreign particles inside will not move.



Place transmission into Tool with the control valve facing up.



MA

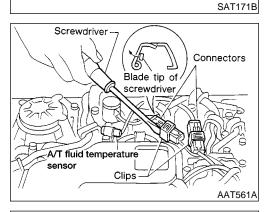
LC

7. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and may inhibit pump pressure.

If frictional material is detected, replace radiator after repair of A/T. Refer to LC-14 ("Radiator", "ENGINE COOL-ING SYSTEM").

FE

MT



Remove torque converter clutch solenoid valve and A/T fluid temperature sensor connectors.

Be careful not to damage connector.

ΑT

TF PD

AX

Remove oil strainer.

SU

Remove oil strainer from control valve assembly. Then remove O-ring from oil strainer.

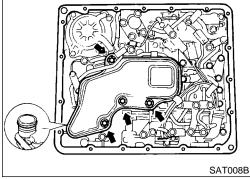
ST

BT

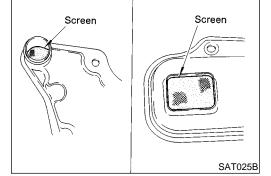
HA

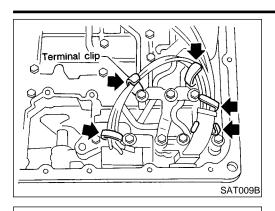
SC

EL

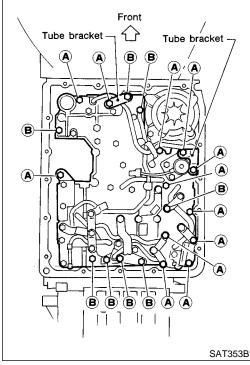


b. Check oil strainer screen for damage.



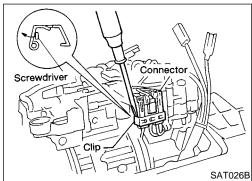


- 10. Remove control valve assembly.
- Straighten terminal clips to free terminal cords then remove terminal clips.

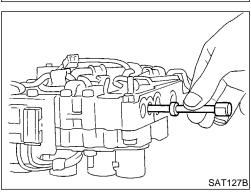


b. Remove bolts A and B, and remove control valve assembly from transmission.

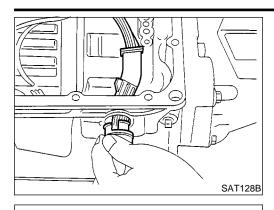
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)
A	33 (1.30)
В	45 (1.77)



- c. Remove solenoid connector.
- Be careful not to damage connector.



d. Remove manual valve from control valve assembly.



- 11. Remove terminal cord assembly from transmission case while pushing on stopper.
- Be careful not to damage cord.
- Do not remove terminal cord assembly unless it is damaged.



MA

- 12. Remove converter housing from transmission case.



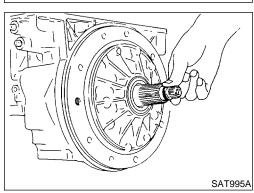


Be careful not to scratch converter housing.

FE

GL

MT



13. Remove O-ring from input shaft.

TF

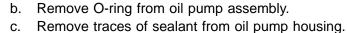
PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

- 14. Remove oil pump assembly.
- Attach Tool to oil pump assembly and extract it evenly from transmission case.

ST



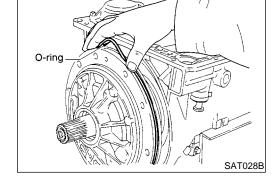
BT

Be careful not to scratch pump housing.

HA

SC

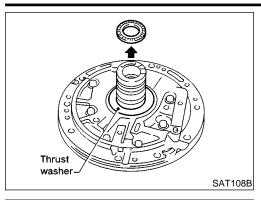
EL



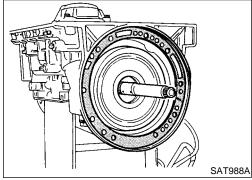
ST25850000 (J25721-A)

SAT027B

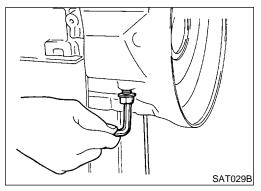
AT-271



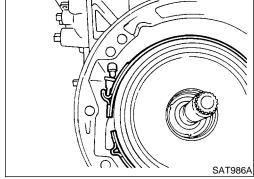
d. Remove needle bearing and thrust washer from oil pump assembly.



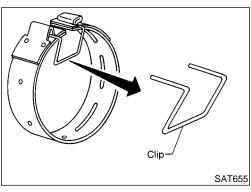
15. Remove input shaft and oil pump gasket.



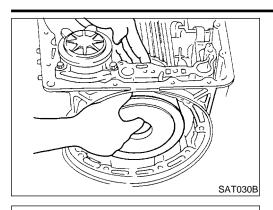
- 16. Remove brake band and band strut.
- a. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from transmission case.



b. Remove brake band and band strut from transmission case.



c. Hold brake band in a circular shape with clip.



- 17. Remove front side clutch and gear components.
- Remove clutch pack (reverse clutch, high clutch and front sun gear) from transmission case.



MA

EM

LC

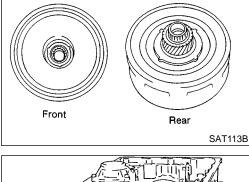
- Remove front bearing race from clutch pack.
- Remove rear bearing race from clutch pack.



FE

GL

MT



Remove front planetary carrier from transmission case.



TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

Remove front needle bearing from front planetary carrier. e. Remove rear bearing from front planetary carrier.



BR

ST



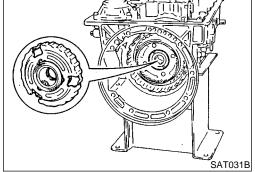


HA

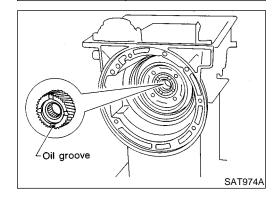
SC

EL



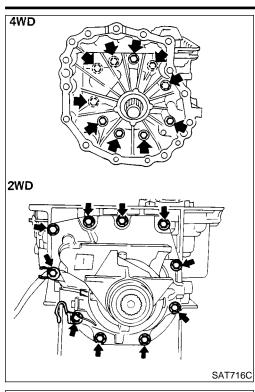


- f.

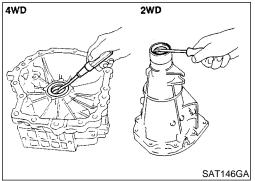


SAT968A

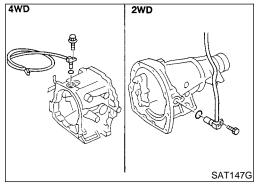
Remove rear sun gear from transmission case.



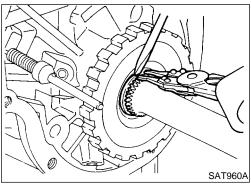
- 18. Remove rear extension or adapter case.
- a. Remove rear extension or adapter case from transmission case.
- Remove rear extension or adapter case gasket from transmission case.



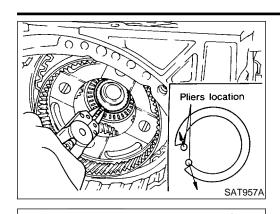
- c. Remove oil seal from adapter case or rear extension.
- Do not remove oil seal unless it is to be replaced.



- Remove revolution sensor from adapter case or rear extension.
- e. Remove O-ring from revolution sensor.



- 19. Remove output shaft and parking gear.
- a. Remove rear snap ring from output shaft.



- b. Slowly push output shaft all the way forward.
- Do not use excessive force.
- c. Remove snap ring from output shaft.

MA

GI

EM

 Remove output shaft and parking gear as a unit from transmission case.

LC

e. Remove parking gear from output shaft.

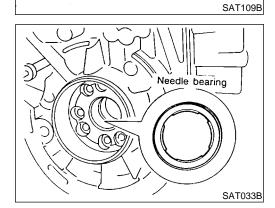
EC

e. Remove parking gear norm output snart.

FE

GL

MT



f. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.

ĄΤ

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

20. Remove rear side clutch and gear components.

Remove front internal gear.

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

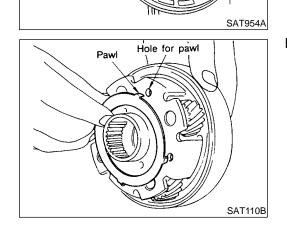
b. Remove bearing race from front internal gear.

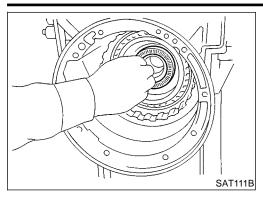
HA

SC

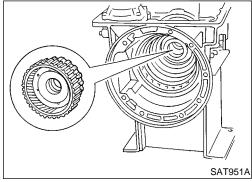
EL



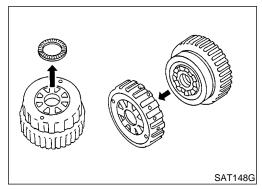




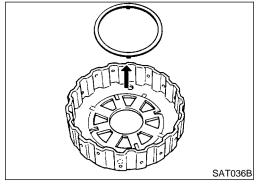
c. Remove needle bearing from rear internal gear.



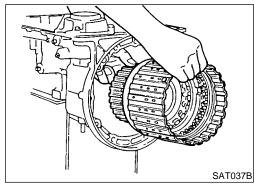
d. Remove rear internal gear, forward clutch hub and overrun clutch hub as a set from transmission case.



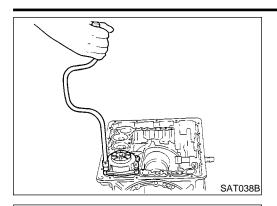
- e. Remove needle bearing from overrun clutch hub.
- f. Remove overrun clutch hub from rear internal gear and forward clutch hub.



g. Remove thrust washer from overrun clutch hub.



h. Remove forward clutch assembly from transmission case.





Remove band servo retainer from transmission case.



MA

EM

LC

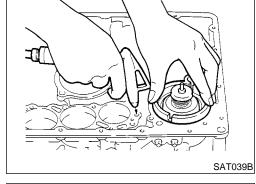
EC

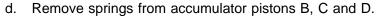
FE

GL

MT

- Apply compressed air to oil hole until band servo piston comes out of transmission case.
  - Hold piston with a rag and gradually direct air to oil hole.
- Remove return springs.





Apply compressed air to each oil hole until piston comes out.

Hold piston with a rag and gradually direct air to oil hole.

Identification of accumulator pistons		В	С	D
Identification of oil holes	а	b	С	d

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

ST

22. Remove manual shaft components, if necessary.

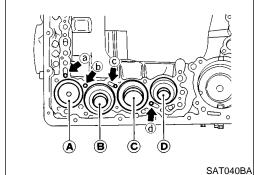
Remove O-ring from each piston.

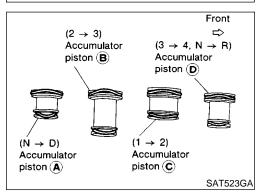
BT

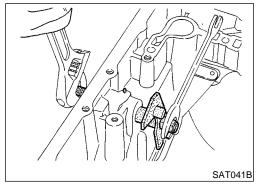
HA

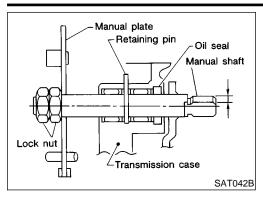
SC

EIL

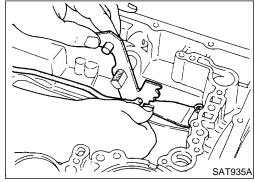




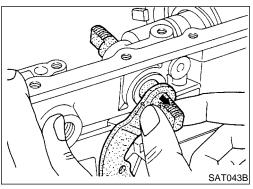




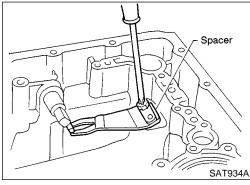
b. Remove retaining pin from transmission case.



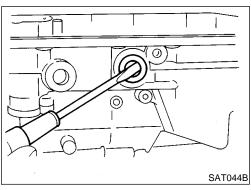
c. While pushing detent spring down, remove manual plate and parking rod from transmission case.



d. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.

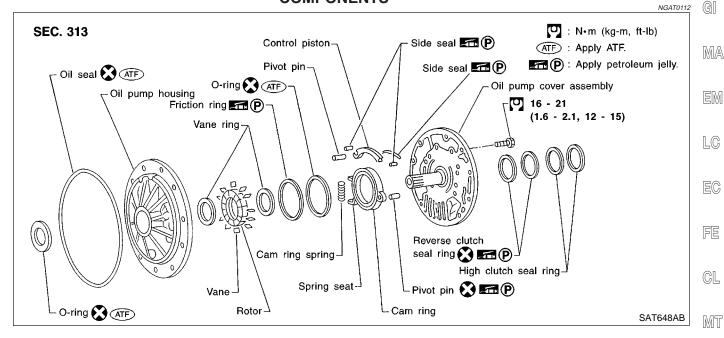


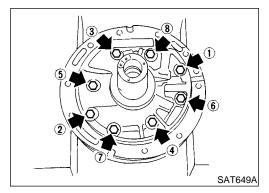
e. Remove spacer and detent spring from transmission case.



f. Remove oil seal from transmission case.

# Oil Pump **COMPONENTS**





Inscribe identification mark.



1. Loosen bolts in numerical order and remove oil pump cover.

TF

PD

AX

ΑT

Remove rotor, vane rings and vanes.

Inscribe a mark on back of rotor for identification of foreaft direction when reassembling rotor. Then remove rotor.

SU

BR

ST

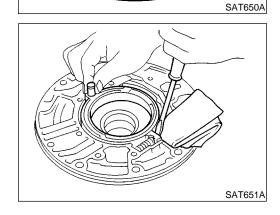
While pushing on cam ring remove pivot pin.

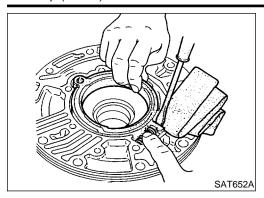
BT

Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.

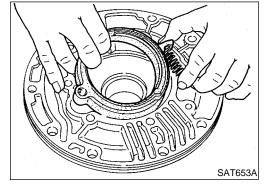
HA SC

EL

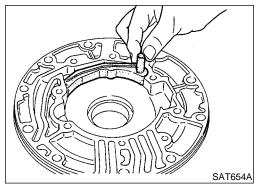




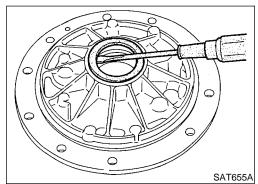
- 4. While holding cam ring and spring lift out cam ring spring.
- Be careful not to damage oil pump housing.
- Hold cam ring spring to prevent it from jumping.



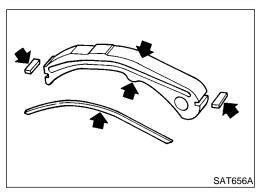
5. Remove cam ring and cam ring spring from oil pump housing.



6. Remove pivot pin from control piston and remove control piston assembly.



- 7. Remove oil seal from oil pump housing.
- Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.



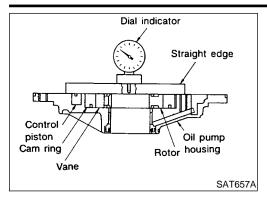
# **INSPECTION**

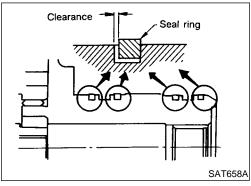
Oil Pump Cover, Rotor, Vanes, Control Piston, Side Seals, Cam Ring and Friction Ring

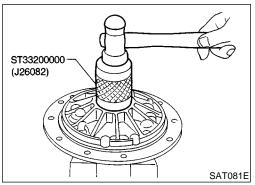
Check for wear or damage.

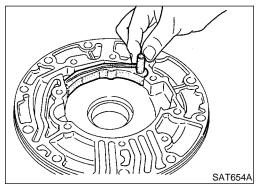
NGAT0114S01

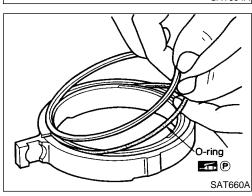
Oil Pump (Cont'd)











#### **Side Clearances**

 Measure side clearances between end of oil pump housing and cam ring, rotor, vanes and control piston. Measure in at least four places along their circumferences. Maximum measured values should be within specified positions.

 Before measurement, check that friction rings, O-ring, control piston side seals and cam ring spring are removed.

Standard clearance (Cam ring, rotor, vanes and control piston):

Refer to SDS, AT-342.

 If not within standard clearance, replace oil pump assembly except oil pump cover assembly.

# **Seal Ring Clearance**

Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

**Standard clearance:** 

0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

**Wear limit:** 

0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

If not within wear limit, replace oil pump cover assembly.

#### **ASSEMBLY**

1. Drive oil seal into oil pump housing.

Apply ATF to outer periphery and lip surface.

2. Install cam ring in oil pump housing by the following

a. Install side seal on control piston.

 Pay attention to its direction — Black surface goes toward control piston.

Apply petroleum jelly to side seal.

b. Install control piston on oil pump.

c. Install O-ring and friction ring on cam ring.

Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.

NGAT0115

PD

TF

MA

EM

LC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

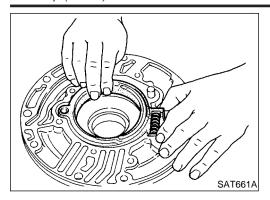
\_

BT

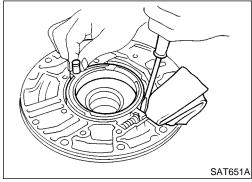
HA

SC

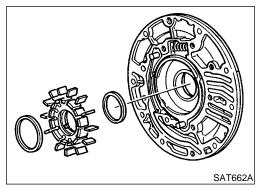
EL



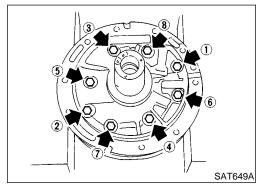
d. Assemble cam ring, cam ring spring and spring seat. Install spring by pushing it against pump housing.



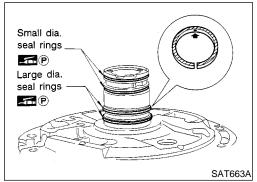
e. While pushing on cam ring install pivot pin.



- 3. Install rotor, vanes and vane rings.
- Pay attention to direction of rotor.



- 4. Install oil pump housing and oil pump cover.
- a. Wrap masking tape around splines of oil pump cover assembly to protect seal. Position oil pump cover assembly in oil pump housing assembly, then remove masking tape.
- b. Tighten bolts in a criss-cross pattern.



- 5. Install new seal rings carefully after packing ring grooves with petroleum jelly. Press rings down into jelly to a close fit.
- Seal rings come in two different diameters. Check fit carefully in each groove.

Small dia. seal ring:

No mark

Large dia. seal ring:

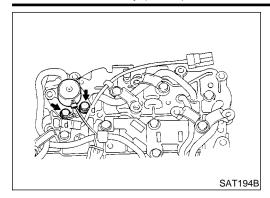
Yellow mark in area shown by arrow

Do not spread gap of seal ring excessively while installing. It may deform ring.

# **Control Valve Assembly COMPONENTS**

GI NGAT0116 **SEC. 317** Torque converter clutch solenoid valve 10 - 13 (1.0 - 1.3, 87 - 113) MA EM LC O-ring Harness clip EC (0.7 - 0.9, 61 - 78) Harness clip-FE GL Lower body MT Orifice check spring Orifice check valve Reamer bolt Separator plate 🔀 TF Reamer bolt -Pilot filter PD AXSupport plates Side plate SU Steel ball BR Upper body ST RS O-ring O-ring BT Line pressure solenoid valve-3-unit solenoid assembly (overrun clutch solenoid valve and HA shift solenoid valves A and B) SC ∴ N•m (kg-m, in-lb) 7 - 9 (0.7 - 0.9, 61 - 78) EL

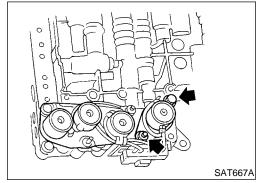
#### Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



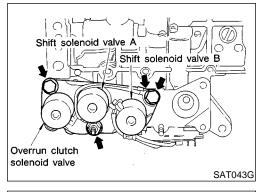
#### DISASSEMBLY

NGAT0117

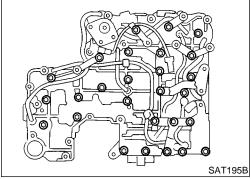
- Remove solenoids.
- a. Remove torque converter clutch solenoid valve and side plate from lower body.
- b. Remove O-ring from solenoid.



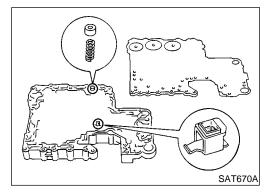
- c. Remove line pressure solenoid valve from upper body.
- d. Remove O-ring from solenoid.



- e. Remove 3-unit solenoid assembly from upper body.
- f. Remove O-rings from solenoids.

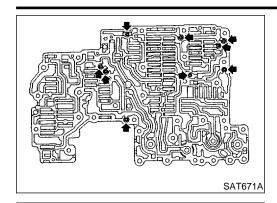


- 2. Disassemble upper and lower bodies.
- a. Place upper body facedown, and remove bolts, reamer bolts, side plate and support plates.
- Remove lower body and separator plate as a unit from upper body.
- Be careful not to drop pilot filter, orifice check valve, spring and steel balls.



- c. Place lower body facedown, and remove separator plate.
- d. Remove pilot filter, orifice check valve and orifice check spring.

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in upper body. Then remove them from upper body.

GI

MA

EM

LC

**INSPECTION** 

SAT672A

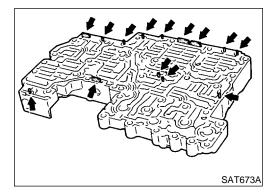
# **Lower and Upper Bodies**

NGAT0118S01 Check to see that there are pins and retainer plates in lower

FE

GL

MT



Check to see that there are pins and retainer plates in upper

Be careful not to lose these parts.

ΑT

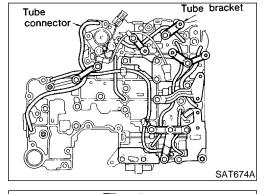
PD

TF

AX

Check to make sure that oil circuits are clean and free from SU

ST



# **Separator Plate**

damage.

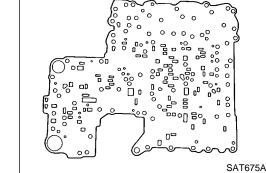
Make sure that separator plate is free of damage and not deformed and oil holes are clean.

Check tube brackets and tube connectors for damage.

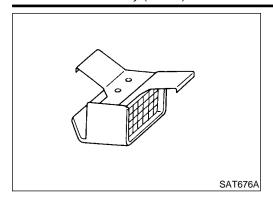
HA

SC

AT-285



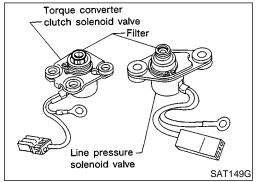
#### Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



# **Pilot Filter**

NGAT0118S0

Check to make sure that filter is not clogged or damaged.



# **Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve**

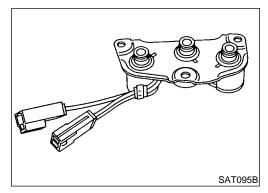
NGAT0118S04

- Check that filter is not clogged or damaged.
- Measure resistance. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-146.

#### **Line Pressure Solenoid Valve**

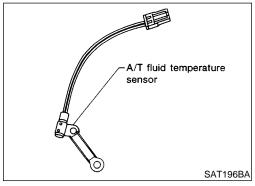
NGAT0118S05

- Check that filter is not clogged or damaged.
- Measure resistance. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-146.



# 3-Unit Solenoid Assembly (Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve and Shift Solenoid Valves A and B)

 Measure resistance of each solenoid. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-146.



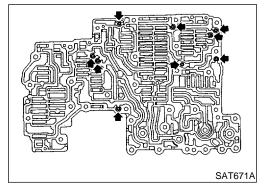
# A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor

Measure resistance. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-110.

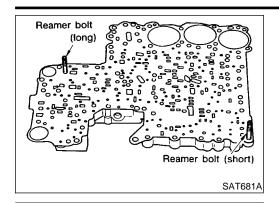
### **ASSEMBLY**

NGAT011

- . Install upper and lower bodies.
- a. Place oil circuit of upper body face up. Install steel balls in their proper positions.



Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



Orifice check valve

Pilot filter

Orifice check valve

Support plate

Unit: mm (in)

SAT682A

Bolt length: 33 (1.30)

Bolt length:

27 (1.06)

Install reamer bolts from bottom of upper body.



MA

LC

Place oil circuit of lower body face up. Install orifice check spring, orifice check valve and pilot filter.







GL





PD



AX



SU



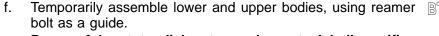


ST







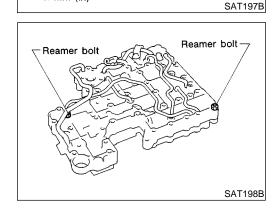


HA









Separator plate

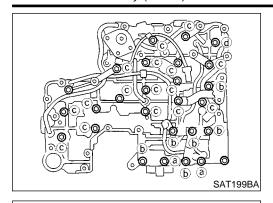
Instal separator plate on lower body.

Install and temporarily tighten support plates, fluid temperature sensor and tube brackets.

Temporarily assemble lower and upper bodies, using reamer

Be careful not to dislocate or drop steel balls, orifice check spring, orifice check valve and pilot filter.

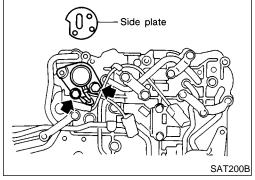
#### Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



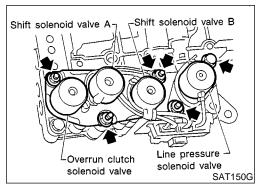
g. Install and temporarily tighten bolts and tube brackets in their proper locations.

# **Bolt length and location:**

Bolt symbol	а	b	С	d
Bolt length mm (in)	70 (2.76)	50 (1.97)	33 (1.30)	27 (1.06)

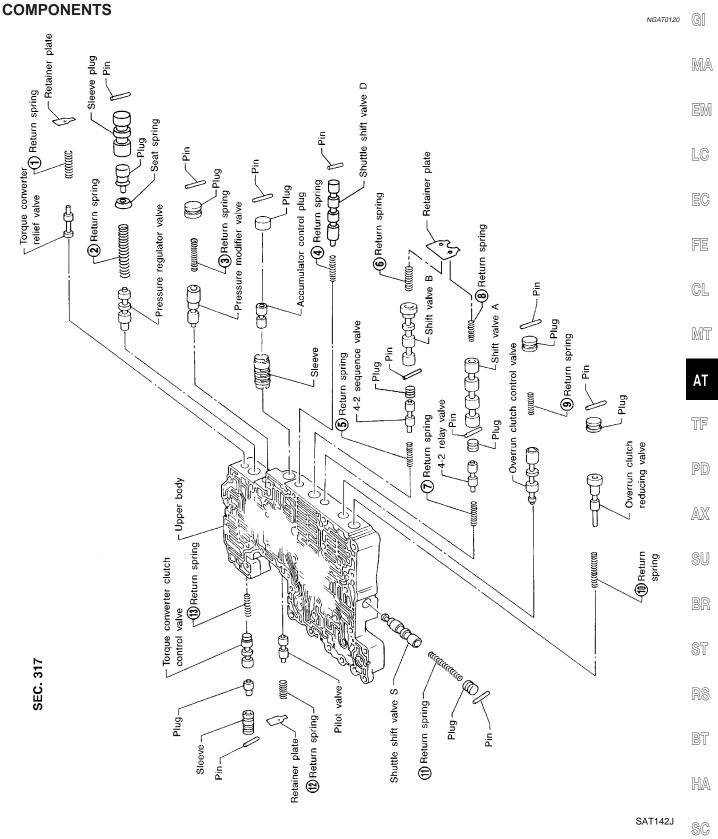


- 2. Install solenoids.
- a. Attach O-ring and install torque converter clutch solenoid valve and side plates onto lower body.



- Attach O-rings and install 3-unit solenoids assembly onto upper body.
- c. Attach O-ring and install line pressure solenoid valve onto upper body.
- 3. Tighten all bolts.

# **Control Valve Upper Body**



Apply ATF to all components before their installation. Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in SDS on page AT-339.

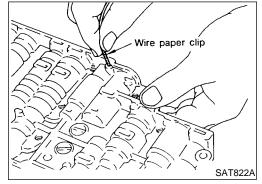
EL

# SAT834A

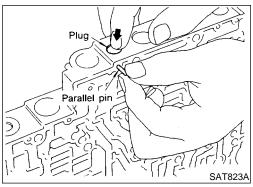
# **DISASSEMBLY**

NGAT0121

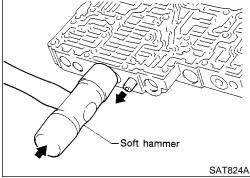
- I. Remove valves at parallel pins.
- Do not use a magnetic hand.



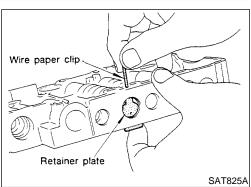
a. Use a wire paper clip to push out parallel pins.



- b. Remove parallel pins while pressing their corresponding plugs and sleeves.
- Remove plug slowly to prevent internal parts from jumping out.

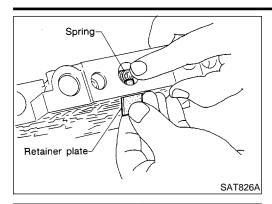


- c. Place mating surface of valve facedown, and remove internal parts.
- If a valve is hard to remove, place valve body facedown and lightly tap it with a soft hammer.
- Be careful not to drop or damage valves and sleeves.



- 2. Remove valves at retainer plates.
- a. Pry out retainer plate with wire paper clip.

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)

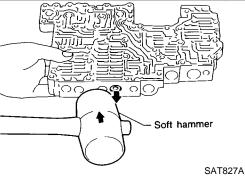


Remove retainer plates while holding spring.



MA

LC



Place mating surface of valve facedown, and remove internal parts.

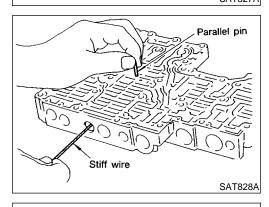
If a valve is hard to remove, lightly tap valve body with a soft hammer.

FE

Be careful not to drop or damage valves, sleeves, etc.

GL

MT



diameter

Outer

4-2 sequence valve and relay valve are located far back in upper body. If they are hard to remove, carefully push them out using stiff wire.

ΑT

TF

Be careful not to scratch sliding surface of valve with wire.

PD

AX

SU

INSPECTION Valve Springs

NGAT0122

Measure free length and outer diameter of each valve spring. Also check for damage or deformation.

Inspection standard:

Refer to SDS, AT-339.

ST

Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

**Control Valves** 



2: Free length

**ASSEMBLY** 

SAT829A

SAT830A

Lubricate the control valve body and all valves with ATF. Install control valves by sliding them carefully into their bores.

Check sliding surfaces of valves, sleeves and plugs.

HA

BT

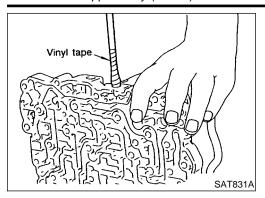
Be careful not to scratch or damage valve body.

SC

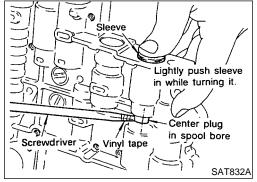
EL



#### Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)

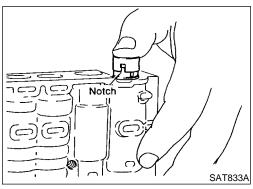


 Wrap a small screwdriver with vinyl tape and use it to insert the valves into proper position.



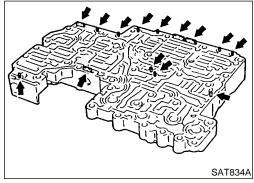
# Pressure regulator valve

- If pressure regulator plug is not centered properly, sleeve cannot be inserted into bore in upper body. If this happens, use vinyl tape wrapped screwdriver to center sleeve until it can be inserted.
- Turn sleeve slightly while installing.

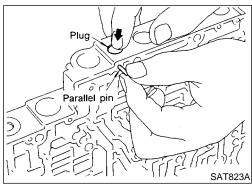


# **Accumulator control plug**

- Align protrusion of accumulator control sleeve with notch in plug.
- Align parallel pin groove in plug with parallel pin, and install accumulator control valve.

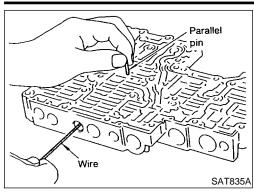


2. Install parallel pins and retainer plates.



While pushing plug, install parallel pin.

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



# 4-2 sequence valve and relay valve

 Push 4-2 sequence valve and relay valve with wire wrapped in vinyl tape to prevent scratching valve body. Install parallel pins.



MA

EM

LC

Insert retainer plate while pushing spring.

EC

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

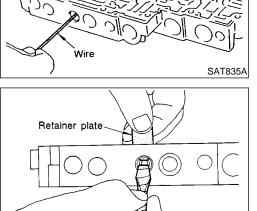
RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

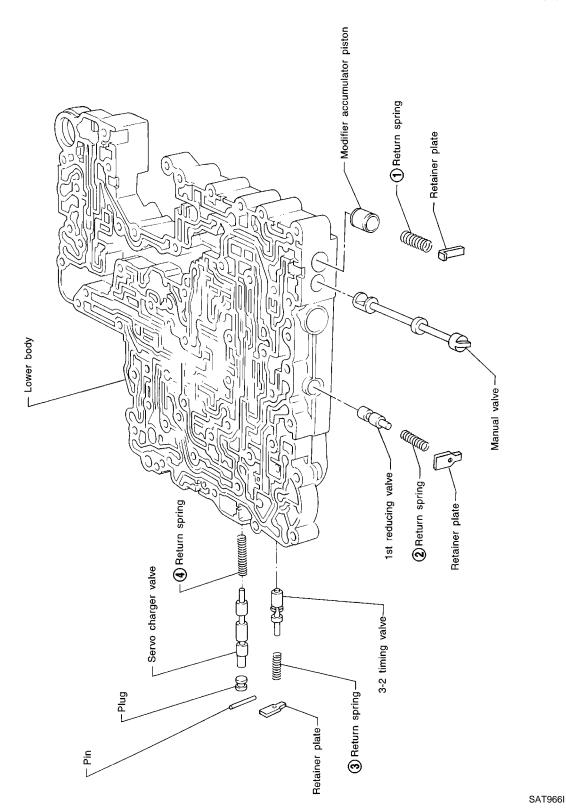


SAT836A

SEC. 317

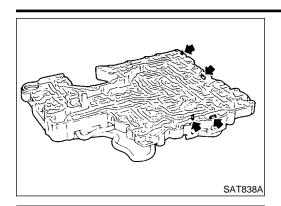
# **Control Valve Lower Body**

COMPONENTS NGAT0124

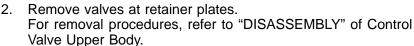


Apply ATF to all components before their installation. Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in SDS on page AT-339.

Control Valve Lower Body (Cont'd)



# **DISASSEMBLY**



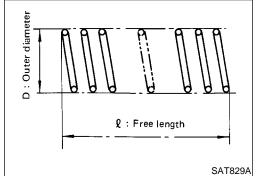


NGAT0125

MA

EM

LC



# INSPECTION

# Valve Springs

NGAT0126

NGAT0126S01 EC

Check each valve spring for damage or deformation. Also measure free length and outer diameter.

Inspection standard:

Remove valves at parallel pins.

Refer to SDS, AT-339.

Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

CL

FE

# **Control Valves**

Check sliding surfaces of control valves, sleeves and plugs for damage.

MT



Install control valves.

NGAT0127

For installation procedures, refer to "ASSEMBLY" of Control Valve Upper Body, AT-291.



PD

TF

AX

SU

BR

ST

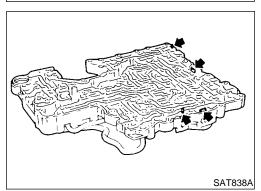
RS

BT

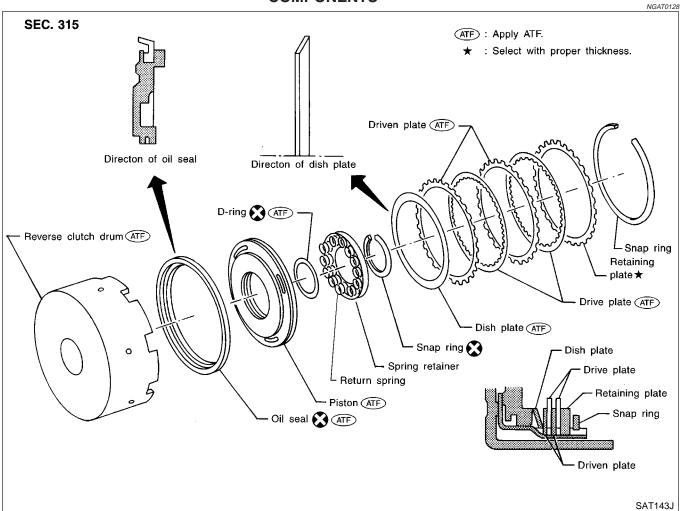
HA

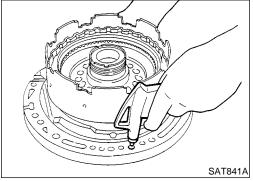
SC

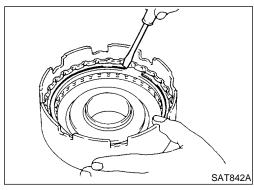
EL



# Reverse Clutch COMPONENTS





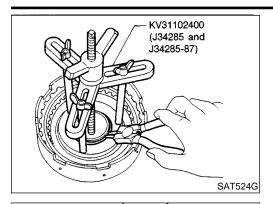


#### DISASSEMBLY

NGAT0129

- 1. Check operation of reverse clutch.
- a. Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch. Apply compressed air to oil hole.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring,
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Oil seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- 2. Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, dish plate and snap ring.

Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)



Remove snap ring from clutch drum while compressing clutch springs.

Do not expand snap ring excessively.

Remove spring retainer and return spring.



MA

LC

Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch drum. While holding piston, gradually apply compressed air to oil hole until piston is removed.

EG

Do not apply compressed air abruptly.

Remove D-ring and oil seal from piston.

GL

MT

# INSPECTION

SAT844A

SAT829A

# **Reverse Clutch Snap Ring and Spring Retainer**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

NGAT0130

NGAT0130S01

ΑT

PD

TF

SU

**Reverse Clutch Return Springs** 

Check for deformation or damage. Also measure free length and outside diameter.

**Inspection standard:** 

Refer to SDS, AT-339.

# **Reverse Clutch Drive Plates**

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

Standard value: 1.90 - 2.05 mm (0.0748 - 0.0807 in)

Wear limit: 1.80 mm (0.0709 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.

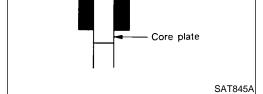
# **Reverse Clutch Dish Plate**

Check for deformation or damage.

NGAT0130S04

NGAT0130S03

EIL



Thickness

2: Free length

diameter

Outer

















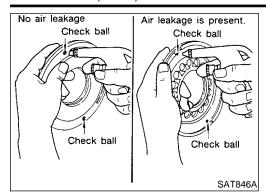








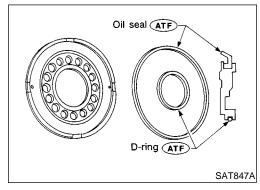
#### Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)



# **Reverse Clutch Piston**

NGAT0130S05

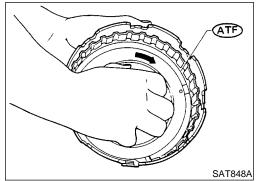
- Shake piston to assure that balls are not seized.
- Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.
- Also apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to assure that air leaks past ball.



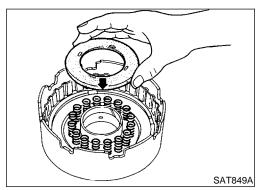
#### **ASSEMBLY**

NGAT0131

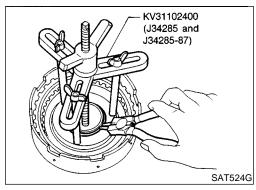
- 1. Install D-ring and oil seal on piston.
- Apply ATF to both parts.



- 2. Install piston assembly by turning it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.

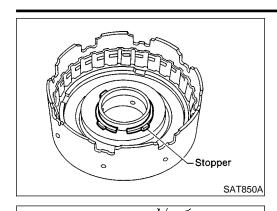


3. Install return springs and spring retainer.



4. Install snap ring while compressing clutch springs.

Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)



Do not align snap ring gap with spring retainer stopper.



MA

LC

- Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate.
- Install snap ring.

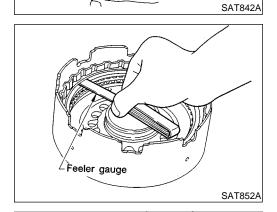


FE

GL



ΑT



Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

**Specified clearance:** 

**Standard** 

0.5 - 0.8 mm (0.020 - 0.031 in)

**Allowable limit** 

1.2 mm (0.047 in)

**Retaining plate:** 

Refer to SDS, AT-340.



TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

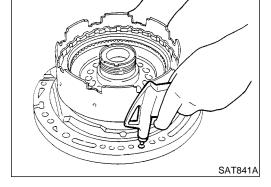
ST

BT

HA

SC

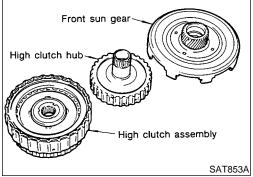
EL

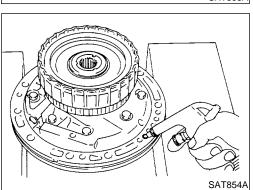


Check operation of reverse clutch. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY" of Reverse Clutch, AT-296.

# High Clutch COMPONENTS

NGAT0132 **SEC. 315** For the number of clutch sheets (drive plate and driven plate), refer to the below cross-section. - High clutch drum (ATF) Retaining plate 🖈 -D-ring (Large) 🔀 (ATF) Snap ring – D-ring (Small) 🗶 (ATF) Driven plate - Clutch piston Drive plate (ATF) Driven plate Snap ring Return spring-Spring retainer Retaining ATF : Apply ATF. plate : Select with proper thickness. Drive plate SAT144J





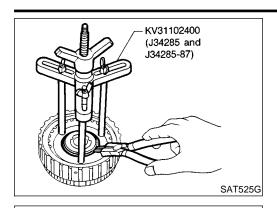
# **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

NGAT0133

Service procedures for high clutch are essentially the same as those for reverse clutch, with the following exception:

• Check of high clutch operation

High Clutch (Cont'd)

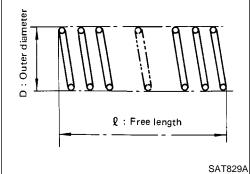


Removal and installation of return spring



MA

LC



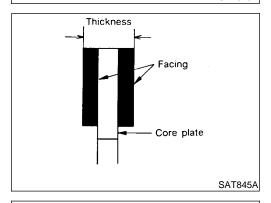
Inspection of high clutch return springs Inspection standard: Refer to SDS, AT-339.



FE

GL

MT

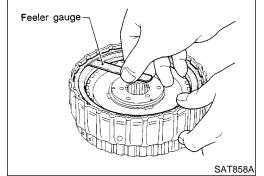


Inspection of high clutch drive plate Thickness of drive plate: **Standard** 1.52 - 1.67 mm (0.0598 - 0.0657 in) **Wear limit** 1.40 mm (0.0551 in)



TF

PD



Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap

SU

**Specified clearance:** 

**Standard** 

1.8 - 2.2 mm (0.071 - 0.087 in)

**Allowable limit** 

3.2 mm (0.126 in)

**Retaining plate:** 

Refer to SDS, AT-340.

ST

BR

BT

HA

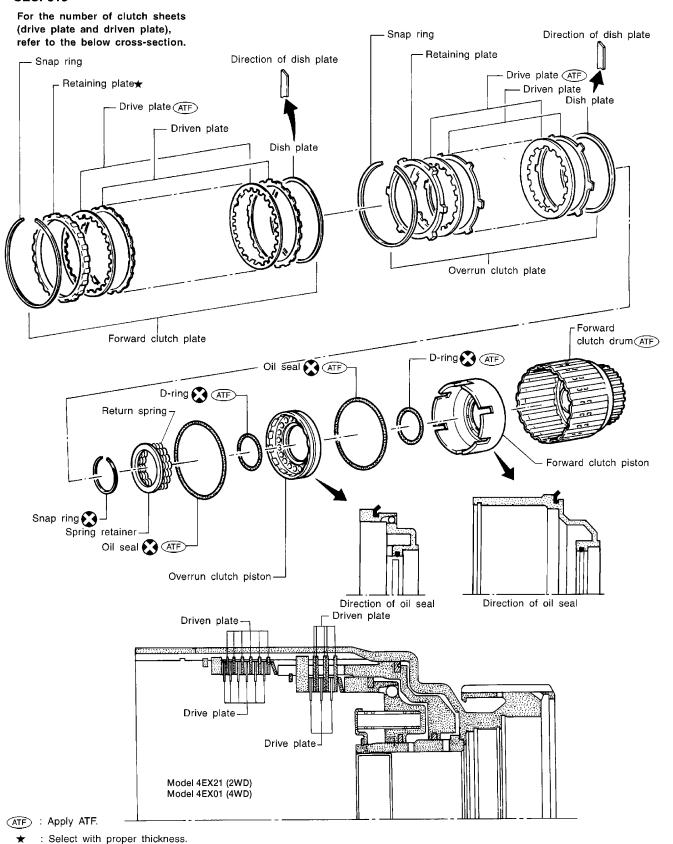
SC

EL

# Forward and Overrun Clutches COMPONENTS

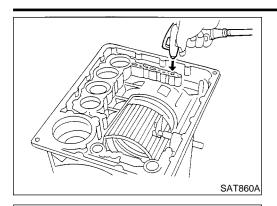
NGAT0134





AAT628A

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



# **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

Forward and overrun clutches are serviced essentially the same way as reverse clutch is serviced. However, note the following exceptions.

Check of forward clutch operation

MA

LC

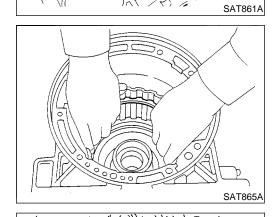
Check of overrun clutch operation

EC

FE

GL

MT



Paper rag

Removal of forward clutch drum Remove forward clutch drum from transmission case by holding snap ring.

ΑT

PD

TF

Removal of forward clutch and overrun clutch pistons

SU

While holding overrun clutch piston, gradually apply compressed air to oil hole.

ST

BT

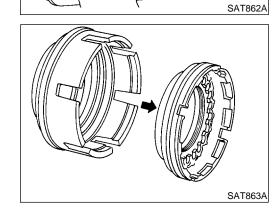
b) Remove overrun clutch from forward clutch.

HA

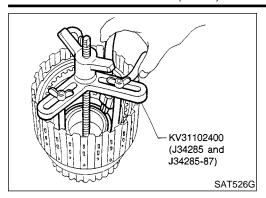
SC

EL

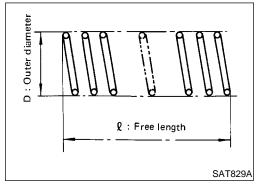




Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)

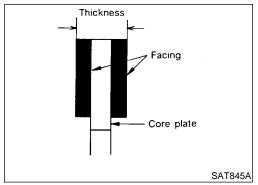


Removal and installation of return springs



Inspection of forward clutch and overrun clutch return springs
 Inspection standard:

Refer to SDS, AT-339.



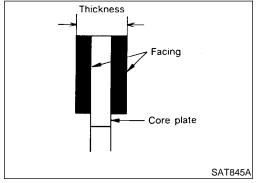
Inspection of forward clutch drive plates
 Thickness of drive plate:

Standard

1.52 - 1.67 mm (0.0598 - 0.0657 in)

**Wear limit** 

1.40 mm (0.0551 in)



Inspection of overrun clutch drive plates

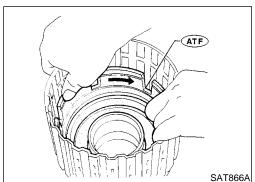
Thickness of drive plate:

**Standard** 

1.90 - 2.05 mm (0.0748 - 0.0807 in)

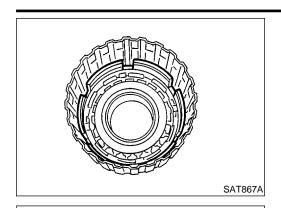
**Wear limit** 

1.80 mm (0.0709 in)



- Installation of forward clutch piston and overrun clutch piston
- a) Install forward clutch piston by turning it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of clutch drum.

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



Align notch in forward clutch piston with groove in forward clutch drum.

GI

MA

LG

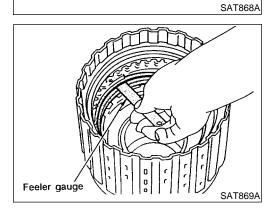
- b) Install overrun clutch by turning it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of forward clutch piston.



FE

CL

MT



Feeler gauge

 Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap ring of overrun clutch

**Specified clearance:** 

**Standard** 

1.0 - 1.4 mm (0.039 - 0.055 in)

**Allowable limit** 

2.0 mm (0.079 in)

**Retaining plate:** 

Refer to SDS, AT-341.



ΑT

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 



 Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap ring of forward clutch

SU

**Specified clearance:** 

**Standard** 

0.35 - 0.75 mm (0.0138 - 0.0295 in)

Allowable limit

Model 4EX21 (2WD) 1.95 mm (0.007 in)

Model 4EX01 (4WD) 2.15 mm (0.085 in)

**Retaining plate:** 

SAT870A

Refer to SDS, AT-341.

ST

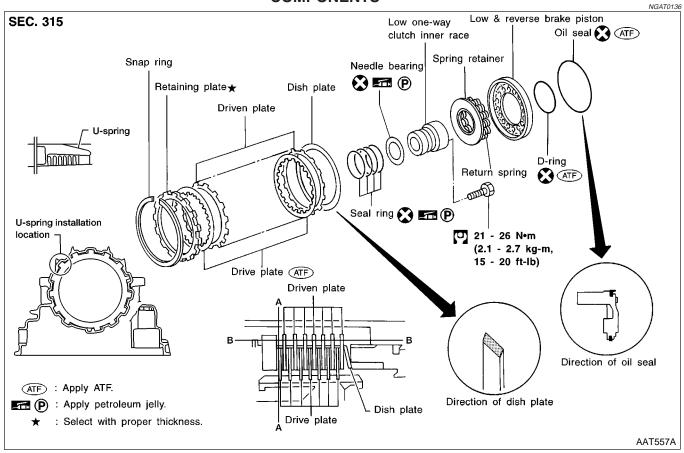
BT

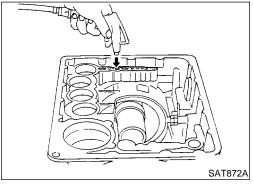
HA

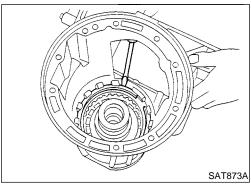
SC

EL

# Low & Reverse Brake COMPONENTS





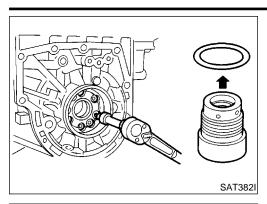


#### **DISASSEMBLY**

NGAT0137

- 1. Check operation of low and reverse brake.
- Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch.
   Apply compressed air to oil hole.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring,
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Oil seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- Remove snap ring, low and reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plate.

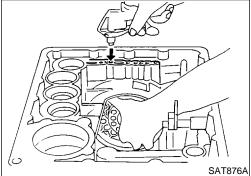
Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)



- Remove low one-way clutch inner race, spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.
- 4. Remove seal rings from low one-way clutch inner race.
- Remove needle bearing from low one-way clutch inner race.



- MA
- LC



- Remove low and reverse brake piston using compressed air.
- Remove oil seal and D-ring from piston.

GL

MT

#### INSPECTION

# Low and Reverse Brake Snap Ring and Spring Retainer

Check for deformation, or damage.

ΑT

TF PD

AX

SU



# Low and Reverse Brake Return Springs

Check for deformation or damage. Also measure free length and outside diameter.

> **Inspection standard:** Refer to SDS, AT-339.

ST

HA

**Low and Reverse Brake Drive Plates** 

NGAT0138S03

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Measure thickness of facing.

Standard value

Thickness of drive plate:

1.52 - 1.67 mm (0.0598 - 0.0657 in)

**Wear limit** 

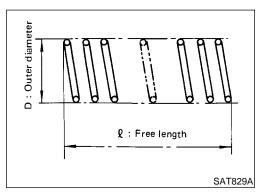
1.40 mm (0.0551 in)

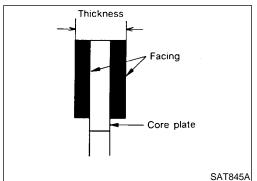
If not within wear limit, replace.

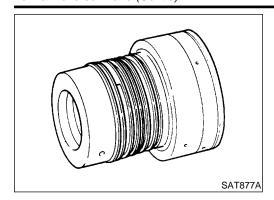
SC

EL





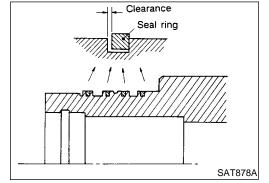




# **Low One-way Clutch Inner Race**

NGAT0138S04

Check frictional surface of inner race for wear or damage.



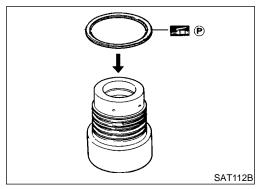
Install a new seal rings onto low one-way clutch inner race.

- Be careful not to expand seal ring gap excessively.
- Measure seal ring-to-groove clearance.

**Inspection standard:** 

Standard value: 0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in) Allowable limit: 0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

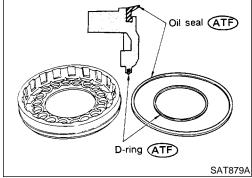
 If not within allowable limit, replace low one-way clutch inner race.



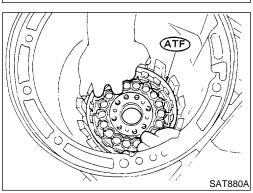
#### **ASSEMBLY**

NGAT0139

- 1. Install needle bearing onto one-way clutch inner race.
- Pay attention to its direction Black surface goes to rear side.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

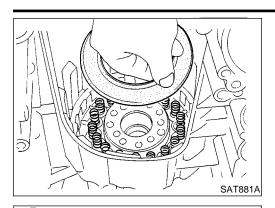


- Install oil seal and D-ring onto piston.
- Apply ATF to oil seal and D-ring.



- 3. Install piston by rotating it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of transmission case.

Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)



- 4. Install return springs, spring retainer and low one-way clutch inner race onto transmission case.
- 5. Install dish plate, low and reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate.
- 6. Install snap ring on transmission case.



LG

- 7. Check operation of low and reverse brake clutch piston. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", AT-306.







MT

3. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

**Specified clearance:** 

Standard

0.8 - 1.1 mm (0.031 - 0.043 in)

Allowable limit

2.5 mm (0.098 in)

**Retaining plate:** 

Refer to SDS, AT-342.

TF

ΑT

PD

- 9. Install low one-way clutch inner race seal ring.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal ring.
- Make sure seal rings are pressed firmly into place and held by petroleum jelly.



SU

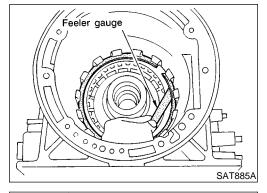
ST

BT

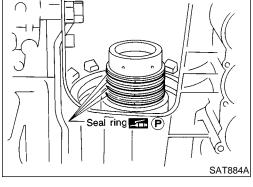
HA

SC

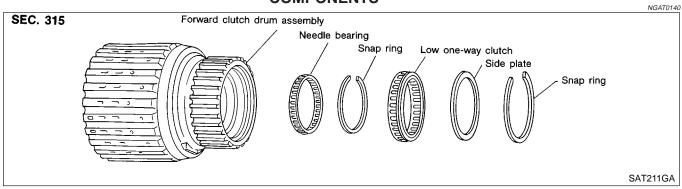
EL

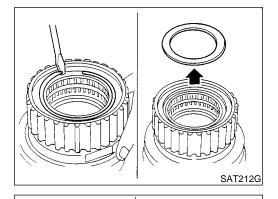


SAT872A



# Forward Clutch Drum Assembly COMPONENTS

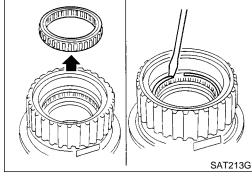




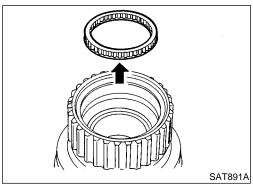
#### DISASSEMBLY

NGAT0141

- 1. Remove snap ring from forward clutch drum.
- 2. Remove side plate from forward clutch drum.

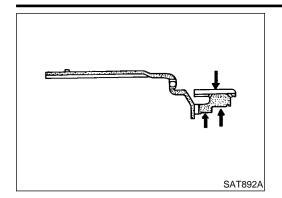


- 3. Remove low one-way clutch from forward clutch drum.
- 4. Remove snap ring from forward clutch drum.



5. Remove needle bearing from forward clutch drum.

Forward Clutch Drum Assembly (Cont'd)



# **INSPECTION**

# **Forward Clutch Drum**

NGAT0142

NGAT0142S01

Check spline portion for wear or damage.

Check frictional surfaces of low one-way clutch and needle bearing for wear or damage.

MA

GI

LC

# **Needle Bearing and Low One-way Clutch**

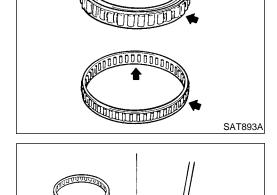
Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

NGAT0142S02

FE

GL

MT



**ASSEMBLY** 

SAT214G

SAT895A

1. Install needle bearing in forward clutch drum.

Install snap ring onto forward clutch drum.

NGAT0143

TF

PD

SU

Install low one-way clutch onto forward clutch drum by pushing the roller in evenly.

ST

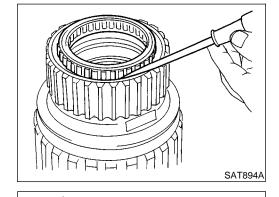
BT

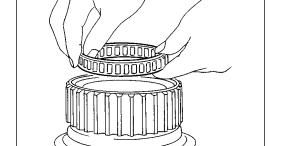
Install low one-way clutch with flange facing rearward.

HA

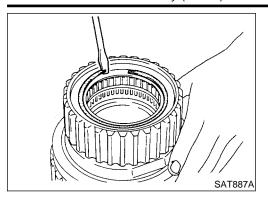
SC

EL





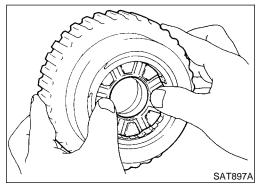
#### Forward Clutch Drum Assembly (Cont'd)



- Install side plate onto forward clutch drum.
- 5. Install snap ring onto forward clutch drum.

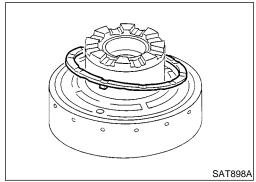
# Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub **COMPONENTS**

SEC. 315 Rear internal gear (with forward one-way clutch inner race) Thrust washer 🚾 🕑 Forward clutch hub (with forward one-way clutch outer race) Snap ring Forward one-way clutch Snap ring (P): Apply petroleum jelly. End bearing SAT896AA



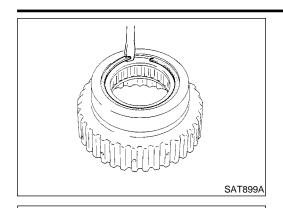
# **DISASSEMBLY**

Remove rear internal gear by pushing forward clutch hub forward ward.



2. Remove thrust washer from rear internal gear.

Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



Remove snap ring from forward clutch hub.



MA

LC

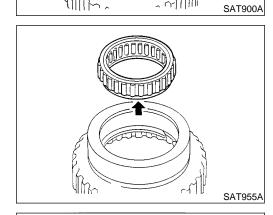
4. Remove end bearing.



FE

GL





ATTUUUTT

Remove forward one-way clutch and end bearing as a unit from forward clutch hub.



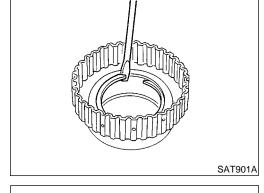
TF

PD

SU

BR

ST



# **INSPECTION**

# Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub Check gear for excessive wear, chips or cracks.

Remove snap ring from forward clutch hub.

NGAT0146S01

Check frictional surfaces of forward one-way clutch and thrust

SC



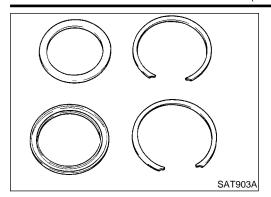


Check spline for wear or damage.

washer for wear or damage.



Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



# **Snap Ring and End Bearing**

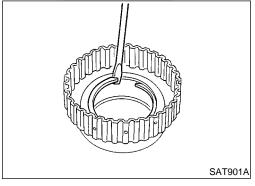
Check for deformation or damage.

# **ASSEMBLY**

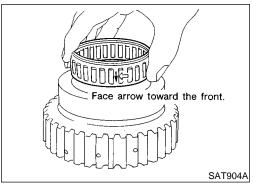
1. Install snap ring onto forward clutch hub.

NGAT0147

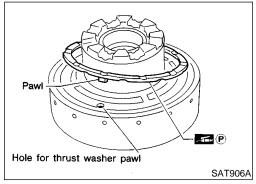
NGAT0146S02



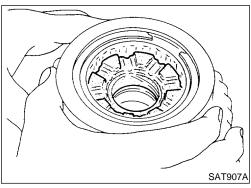
2. Install end bearing.



- 3. Install forward one-way clutch onto clutch hub.
- Install forward one-way clutch with flange facing rearward.
- 4. Install end bearing.
- 5. Install snap ring onto forward clutch hub.

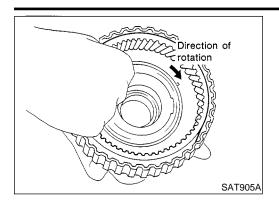


- 6. Install thrust washer onto rear internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.
- Securely insert pawls of thrust washer into holes in rear internal gear.



7. Position forward clutch hub in rear internal gear.

Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



After installing, check to assure that forward clutch hub rotates clockwise.

GI

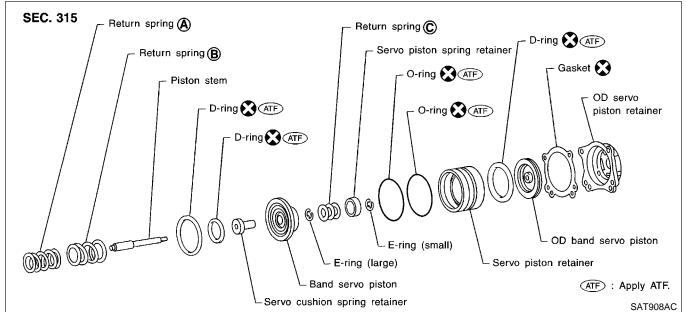
MA

LC

FE

GL

# **Band Servo Piston Assembly COMPONENTS**



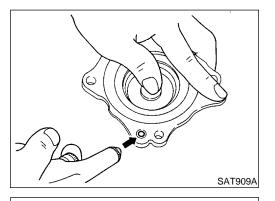
ΑT

MT

TF

PD

SU



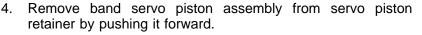
#### DISASSEMBLY

Block one oil hole in OD servo piston retainer and the center hole in OD band servo piston.

Apply compressed air to the other oil hole in piston retainer to remove OD band servo piston from retainer.

ST

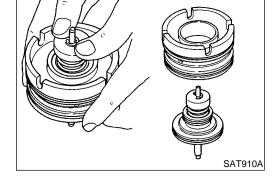
Remove D-ring from OD band servo piston.



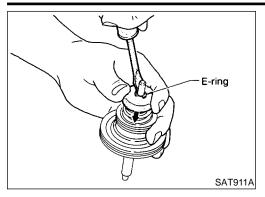
HA

SC

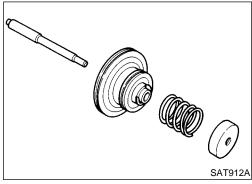
EL



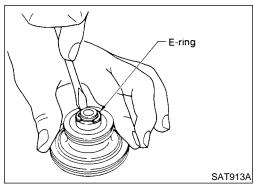
Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



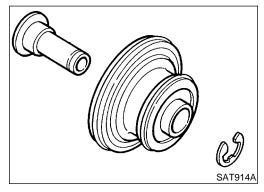
5. Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, remove E-ring.



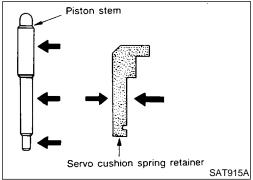
6. Remove servo piston spring retainer, return spring C and piston stem from band servo piston.



7. Remove E-ring from band servo piston.



- 8. Remove servo cushion spring retainer from band servo piston.
- 9. Remove D-rings from band servo piston.
- 10. Remove O-rings from servo piston retainer.



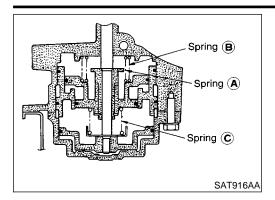
# **INSPECTION Pistons, Retainers and Piston Stem**

NGAT0150

NGAT0150S01

• Check frictional surfaces for abnormal wear or damage.

Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



# **Return Springs**

Check for deformation or damage. Measure free length and outer diameter.

Inspection standard:

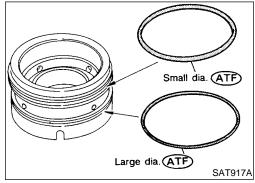
Refer to SDS, AT-339.



MA

EM

LC



# **ASSEMBLY**

1. Install O-rings onto servo piston retainer.

Apply ATF to O-rings.

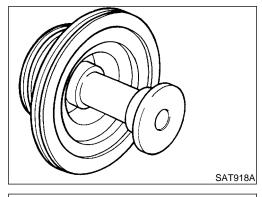
Pay attention to position of each O-ring.



FE

CL

MT



2. Install servo cushion spring retainer onto band servo piston.

ΑT

TF

PD

Install E-ring onto servo cushion spring retainer.



BR

ST

29

4. Install D-rings onto band servo piston.

BT

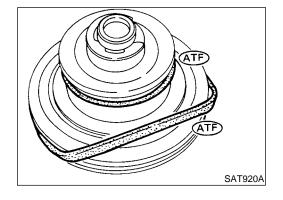
Apply ATF to D-rings.

HA

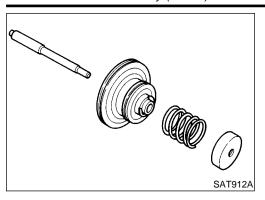
SC

EL

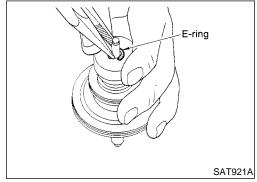




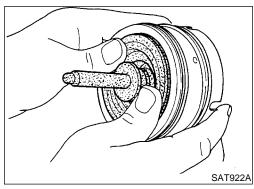
SAT919A



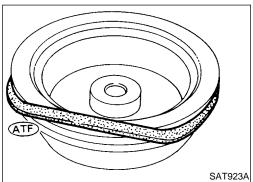
5. Install servo piston spring retainer, return spring C and piston stem onto band servo piston.



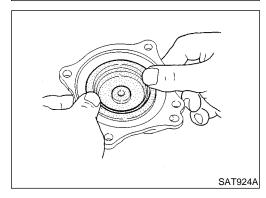
6. Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, install E-ring.



7. Install band servo piston assembly onto servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.

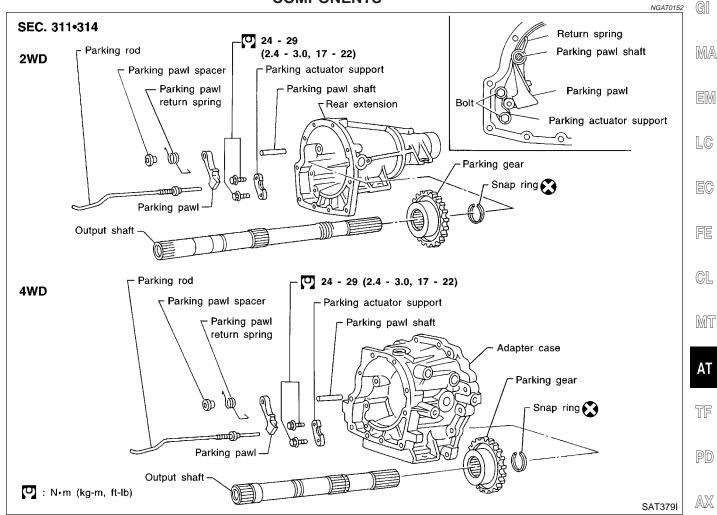


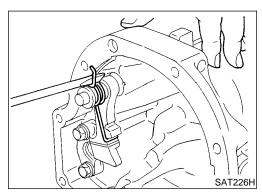
- 8. Install D-ring on OD band servo piston.
- Apply ATF to D-ring.

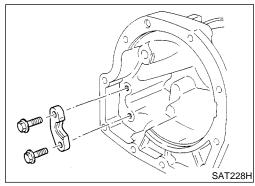


9. Install OD band servo piston onto servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.

# **Parking Pawl Components COMPONENTS**







# DISASSEMBLY

Slide return spring to the front of adapter case or rear extension flange.

Remove return spring, pawl spacer and parking pawl from adapter case or rear extension.

Remove parking pawl shaft from adapter case or rear extension.

Remove parking actuator support from adapter case or rear extension.

ST

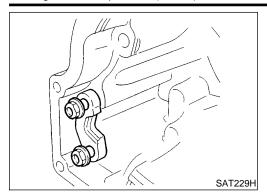
ΑT

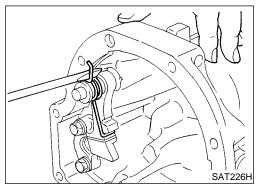
SC

EL

HA

Parking Pawl Components (Cont'd)

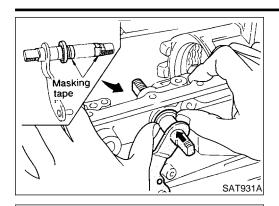




# **ASSEMBLY**

- Install parking actuator support onto adapter case or rear extension.
- Insert parking pawl shaft into adapter case or rear extension.
- 3. Install return spring, pawl spacer and parking pawl onto parking pawl shaft.

4. Bend return spring upward and install it onto adapter case or rear extension.



# Assembly (1)

NGAT0155

- Install manual shaft components.
- Install oil seal onto manual shaft. a.
- Apply ATF to oil seal.
- Wrap threads of manual shaft with masking tape.

Insert manual shaft and oil seal as a unit into transmission b.

Remove masking tape. c.

MA

GI

LC

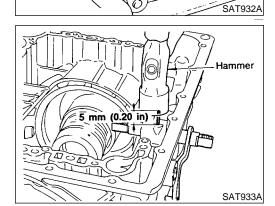
Push oil seal evenly and install it onto transmission case.

EC

FE

GL

MT



Align groove in shaft with drive pin hole, then drive pin into position as shown in figure at left.

TF

ΑT

PD

- Install detent spring and spacer. f.
- While pushing detent spring down, install manual plate onto g. manual shaft.

SU

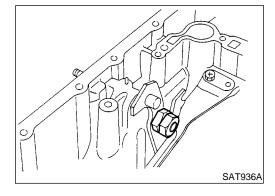
ST

BT

Install lock nuts onto manual shaft.

SC

EL

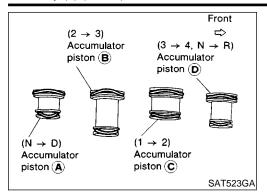


SAT901E

∠ Detent spring 🤅

AT-321

HA





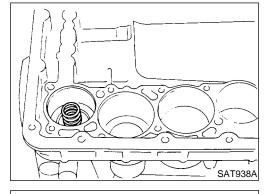
- a. Install O-rings onto accumulator piston.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.

# **Accumulator piston O-rings**

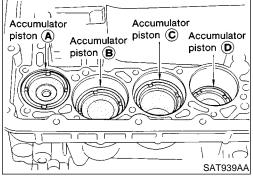
Unit: mm (in)

Accumulator	А	В	С	D
Small diameter end	29 (1.14)	32 (1.26)	45 (1.77)	29 (1.14)
Large diameter end	45 (1.77)	50 (1.97)	50 (1.97)	45 (1.77)

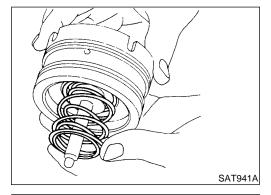
Install return spring for accumulator A onto transmission case.
 Free length of return spring:
 Refer to SDS, AT-339.



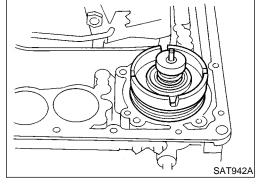
- c. Install accumulator pistons A, B, C and D.
- Apply ATF to transmission case.

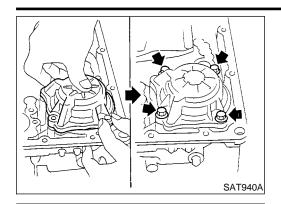


- B. Install band servo piston.
- a. Install return springs onto servo piston.



- b. Install band servo piston onto transmission case.
- Apply ATF to O-ring of band servo piston and transmission case.
- c. Install gasket for band servo onto transmission case.





d. Install band servo retainer onto transmission case.



MA

LC

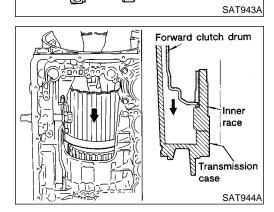
- 4. Install rear side clutch and gear components.
- a. Place transmission case in vertical position.



FE

CL

MT



ST07870000 (J37068)

b. Slightly lift forward clutch drum assembly. Then slowly rotate it clockwise until its hub passes fully over clutch inner race inside transmission case.



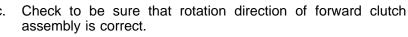
ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

clutch SU





\_\_\_\_\_

ST

RS

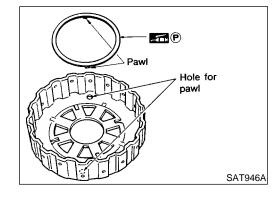
- Install thrust washer onto front of overrun clutch hub.
- Apply petroleum jelly to the thrust washer.
- Insert pawls of thrust washer securely into holes in overrun clutch hub.



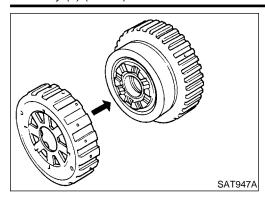
BT

SC

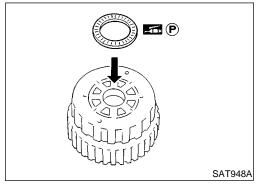
EL



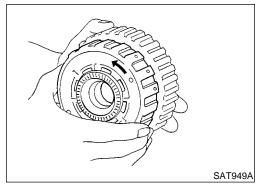
SAT945A



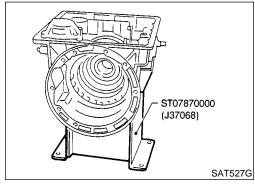
e. Install overrun clutch hub onto rear internal gear assembly.



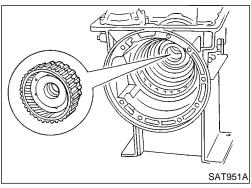
- f. Install needle bearing onto rear of overrun clutch hub.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



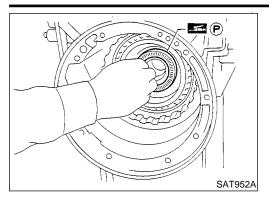
 G. Check that overrun clutch hub rotates as shown while holding forward clutch hub.



h. Place transmission case into horizontal position.



i. Install rear internal gear, forward clutch hub and overrun clutch hub as a unit onto transmission case.



Hole for pawl

- Install needle bearing onto rear internal gear. j.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



MA

LC

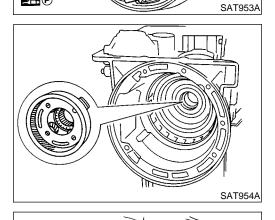
- Install bearing race onto rear of front internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.
- Securely engage pawls of bearing race with holes in front internal gear.



EC

GL

MT



-11. P

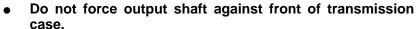
١. Install front internal gear on transmission case.

TF

PD

SU

- Install output shaft and parking gear. Insert output shaft from rear of transmission case while slightly lifting front internal gear.
  - BR



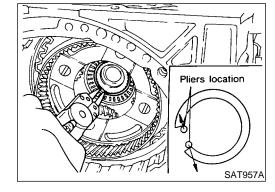


- Carefully push output shaft against front of transmission case. Install snap ring on front of output shaft.
- Check to be sure output shaft cannot be removed in rear direction.



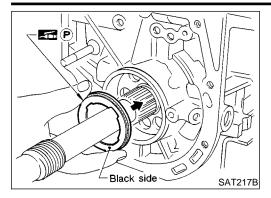
SC

EL

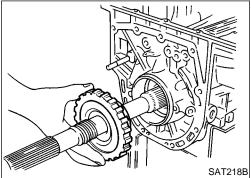


SAT216B

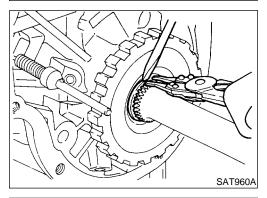
AT-325



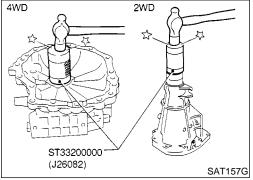
- c. Install needle bearing on transmission case.
- Pay attention to its direction Black side goes to rear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



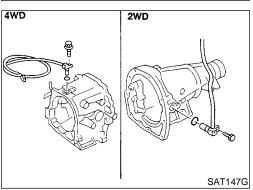
d. Install parking gear on transmission case.



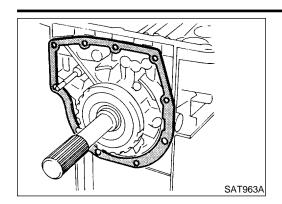
- e. Install snap ring on rear of output shaft.
- Check to be sure output shaft cannot be removed in forward direction.



- 6. Install adapter case or rear extension.
- a. Install oil seal on adapter case or rear extension.
- Apply ATF to oil seal.



- b. Install O-ring on revolution sensor.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.
- c. Install revolution sensor on adapter case or rear extension.



Install rear extension gasket on transmission case.



MA

EM

LC

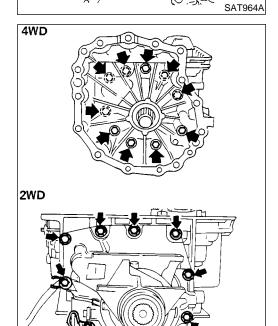
Install parking rod on transmission case.



FE

CL

MT



f. Install rear extension or adapter case on transmission case.



TF PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

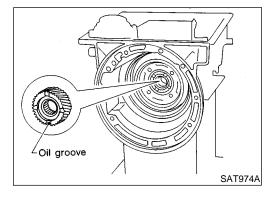
RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

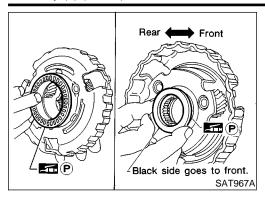


SAT716C

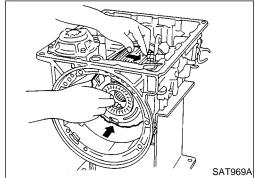
Install front side clutch and gear components.

Install rear sun gear on transmission case.

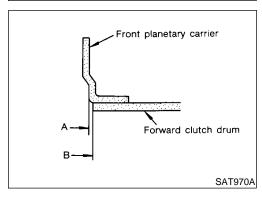
Pay attention to its direction.



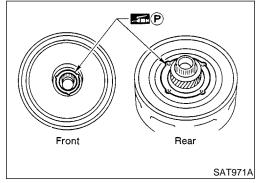
- b. Make sure needle bearing is on front of front planetary carrier.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- c. Make sure needle bearing is on rear of front planetary carrier.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing.
- Pay attention to its direction Black side goes to front.



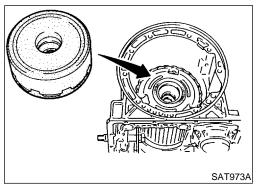
d. While rotating forward clutch drum clockwise, install front planetary carrier on forward clutch drum.



 Check that portion A of front planetary carrier protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion B of forward clutch assembly.



- e. Make sure bearing races are on front and rear of clutch pack.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing races.
- Securely engage pawls of bearing races with holes in clutch pack.



f. Install clutch pack into transmission case.

### **Adjustment**

When any parts listed in the following table are replaced, total er play or reverse clutch end play must be adjusted.

nd	GI

MA

Part name	Total end play	Reverse clutch end play
Transmission case	•	•
Low one-way clutch inner race	•	•
Overrun clutch hub	•	•
Rear internal gear	•	•
Rear planetary carrier	•	•
Rear sun gear	•	•
Front planetary carrier	•	•
Front sun gear	•	•
High clutch hub	•	•
High clutch drum	•	•
Oil pump cover	•	•
Reverse clutch drum	_	•



MT

GL

Adjust total end play.

Total end play "T<sub>1</sub>": 0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in) ΑT

TF

PD

AX

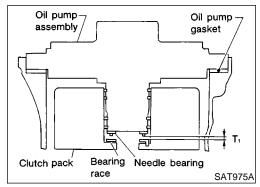
ST

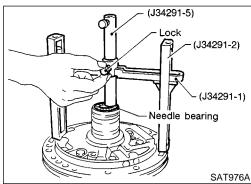
BT

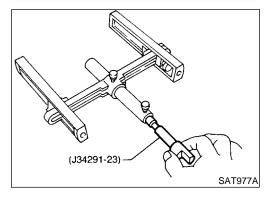
HA

SC

EL



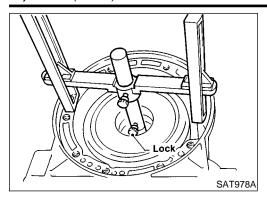




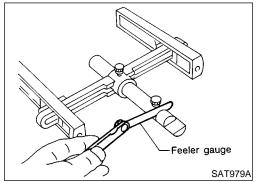
With needle bearing installed, place J34291-1 (bridge), J34291-2 (legs) and the J34291-5 (gauging cylinder) onto oil pump. The long ends of legs should be placed firmly on machined surface of oil pump assembly. The gauging cylinder should rest on top of the needle bearing. Lock gauging cylinder in place with set screw.

Install J34291-23 (gauging plunger) into gauging cylinder.

#### Adjustment (Cont'd)



c. Install original bearing race inside reverse clutch drum. Place shim selecting gauge with its legs on machined surface of transmission case (no gasket). Allow gauging plunger to rest on bearing race. Lock gauging plunger in place with set screw.

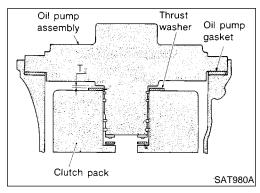


d. Remove Tool and use feeler gauge to measure gap between gauging cylinder and gauging plunger. This measurement should give exact total end play.

Total end play "T<sub>1</sub>": 0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

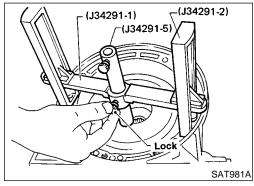
If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of oil pump cover bearing race as necessary.

Available oil pump cover bearing race: Refer to SDS, AT-342.

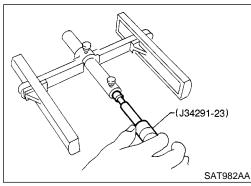


2. Adjust reverse clutch drum end play.

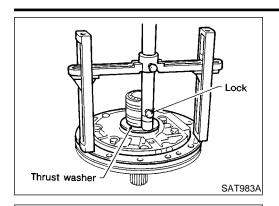
Reverse clutch drum end play "T<sub>2</sub>": 0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)



a. Place J34291-1 (bridge), J34291-2 (legs) and J34291-5 (gauging cylinder) on machined surface of transmission case (no gasket). Allow gauging cylinder to rest on front thrust surface of reverse clutch drum. Lock cylinder in place with set screw.



b. Install J34291-23 (gauging plunger) into gauging cylinder.



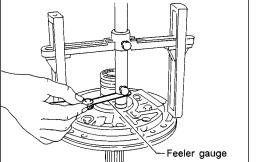
c. Install original thrust washer on oil pump. Place shim setting gauge legs onto machined surface of oil pump assembly. Allow gauging plunger to rest on thrust washer. Lock plunger in place with set screw.



MA

EM

LC



d. Use feeler gauge to measure gap between gauging plunger and gauging cylinder. This measurement should give you exact reverse clutch drum end play.



Reverse clutch drum end play "T<sub>2</sub>": 0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)

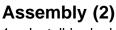


 If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of oil pump thrust washer as necessary.

GL

Available oil pump thrust washer: Refer to SDS, AT-343.





SAT984A

-11 P

SAT985A





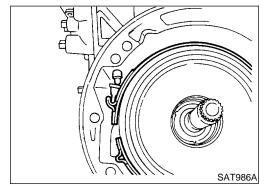
Install band strut on brake band.

TF

Apply petroleum jelly to band strut.



AX



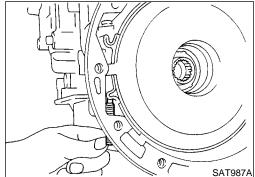
b. Place brake band on periphery of reverse clutch drum, and insert band strut into end of band servo piston stem.



SU

ST

RS

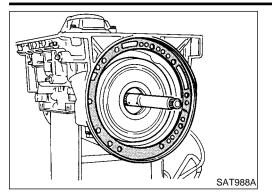


 Install anchor end pin on transmission case. Then, tighten anchor end pin just enough so that reverse clutch drum (clutch pack) will not tilt forward.

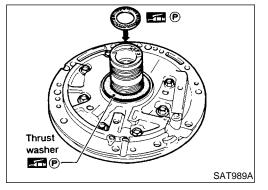
HA

SC

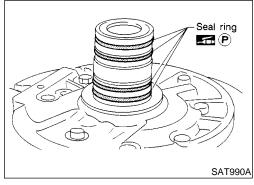
EL



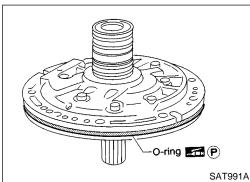
- 2. Install input shaft on transmission case.
- Pay attention to its direction O-ring groove side is front.
- 3. Install gasket on transmission case.



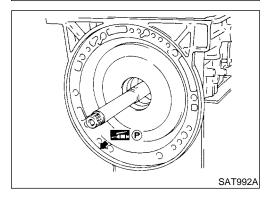
- 4. Install oil pump assembly.
- a. Install needle bearing on oil pump assembly.
- Apply petroleum jelly to the needle bearing.
- b. Install selected thrust washer on oil pump assembly.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.



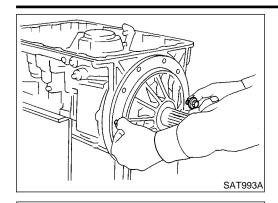
c. Carefully install seal rings into grooves and press them into the petroleum jelly so that they are a tight fit.



- d. Install O-ring on oil pump assembly.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.



e. Apply petroleum jelly to mating surface of transmission case and oil pump assembly.



Inserting direction

Transmission case

**Approximately** 

1 mm (0.04 in)

Oil pump assembly

SAT994A

ATF)

SAT114B

SAT397C

- Install oil pump assembly.
- Install two converter housing securing bolts in bolt holes in oil pump assembly as guides.

GI

MA

EM

LC

Insert oil pump assembly to the specified position in transmission, as shown at left.



FE

GL

MT

Install O-ring on input shaft. Apply ATF to O-rings.

TF

PD

AX

Install converter housing.



Apply recommended sealant (Genuine anaerobic liquid gasket, Three Bond TB1215, Locktite Part No. 51813 or equivalent) to outer periphery of bolt holes in converter housing.

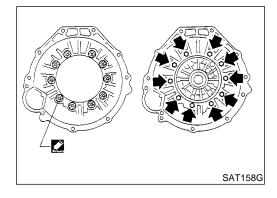


ST

HA

SC

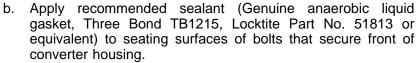
EL





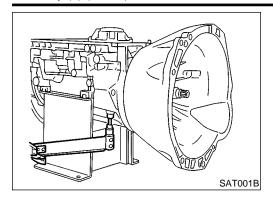
Do not apply too much sealant.







Install converter housing on transmission case.

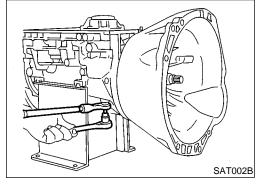


- 7. Adjust brake band.
- a. Tighten anchor end bolt to specified torque.

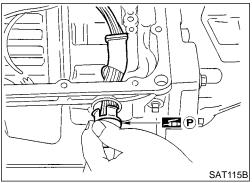
**Anchor end bolt:** 

(0.4 - 0.6 kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb)

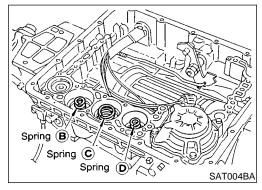
b. Back off anchor end bolt two and a half turns.



c. While holding anchor end pin, tighten lock nut.

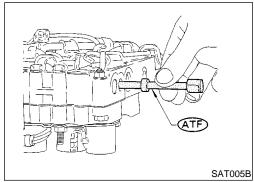


- 8. Install terminal cord assembly.
- a. Install O-ring on terminal cord assembly.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.
- b. Compress terminal cord assembly stopper and install terminal cord assembly on transmission case.

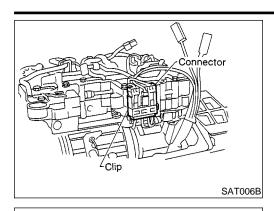


- 9. Install control valve assembly.
- a. Install accumulator piston return springs B, C and D.

Free length of return springs: Refer to SDS, AT-339.



- b. Install manual valve on control valve.
- Apply ATF to manual valve.



- Place control valve assembly on transmission case. Connect solenoid connector for upper body.
- d. Install connector clip.



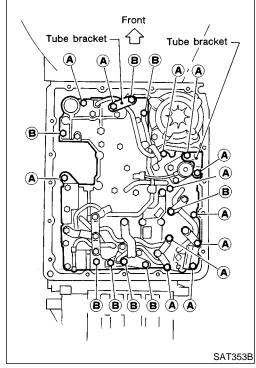
MA

LC

FE

- Install control valve assembly on transmission case. e.
- f. Install connector tube brackets and tighten bolts A and B.
- Check that terminal assembly does not catch.

Bolt symbol	ℓ mm (in) 🙀 ℓ
A	33 (1.30)
В	45 (1.77)



MT

TF

PD

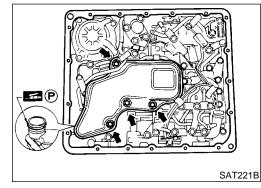
 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

- Install O-ring on oil strainer. g.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.
- Install oil strainer on control valve. h.



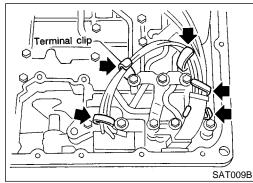
Securely fasten terminal harness with clips.

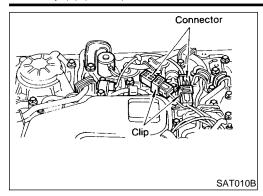
BT

HA

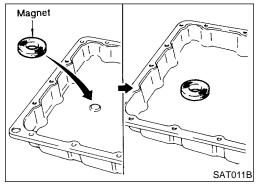
SC

EL

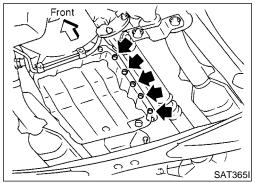




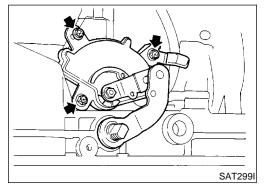
. Install torque converter clutch solenoid valve and fluid temperature sensor connectors.



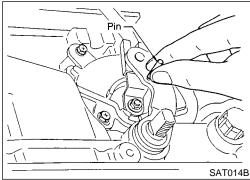
- 10. Install oil pan.
- a. Attach a magnet to oil pan.



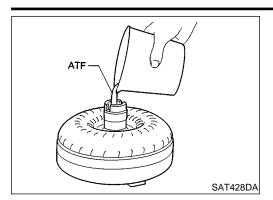
- b. Install new oil pan gasket on transmission case.
- c. Install oil pan and bracket on transmission case.
- Always replace oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing bolts.
- Before installing bolts, remove traces of sealant and oil from mating surface and thread holes.
- Tighten four bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of gasket.
- d. Tighten drain plug.

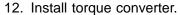


- 11. Install park/neutral position (PNP) switch.
- a. Check that manual shaft is in 1 position.
- b. Temporarily install park/neutral position (PNP) switch on manual shaft.
- c. Move manual shaft to N.



d. Tighten bolts while inserting 4.0 mm (0.157 in) dia. pin vertically into locating holes in park/neutral position (PNP) switch and manual shaft.





- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
- Approximately 2 liters (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 Imp qt) of fluid are required for a new torque converter.
- When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.



LC

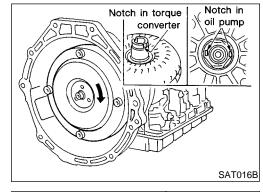
b. Install torque converter while aligning notches and oil pump.



FE

GL

MT



Straightedge

SAT017B

Distance "A

Scale

c. Measure distance A to check that torque converter is in proper position.

. AT

Distance "A":

26.0 mm (1.024 in) or more



PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



General Specifications					
		VG33E	engine		
Applied model		2WD	4WD		
Automatic transmission mode	I	RE4	R01A		
Transmission model code nur	nber	4EX21	4EX01		
Stall torque ratio		2.0 : 1			
	1st	2.785			
	2nd	1.545			
Transmission gear ratio	Тор	1.000			
	OD	0.694			
	Reverse	2.272			
Recommended fluid  Nissan Matic "D" (Continental U.S. and Alaska) or Genuine Fluid (Canada)*1		•			
Fluid capacity 8.3\(\ell(8-3/4 US qt, 7-1/4 IMP qt) 8.5\(\ell(9 US qt, 7-1/2 Imp qt))			8.5ℓ (9 US qt, 7-1/2 Imp qt)		

<sup>\*1:</sup> Refer to MA section ("Fluids and Lubricants", "RECOMMENDED FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS").

# Shift Schedule VEHICLE SPEED WHEN SHIFTING GEARS THROTTLE POSITION

NGAT0178

NGAT0178S01

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)						
Throttle position	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D_4 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	1 <sub>2</sub> → 1 <sub>1</sub>
Full throttle	47 - 51	92 - 100	146 - 156	141 - 151	87 - 95	42 - 46	43 - 47
	(29 - 32)	(57 - 62)	(91 - 97)	(88 - 94)	(54 - 59)	(26 - 29)	(27 - 29)
Half throttle	34 - 38	68 - 74	132 - 140	59 - 67	31 - 37	10 - 14	43 - 47
	(21 - 24)	(42 - 46)	(82 - 87)	(37 - 42)	(19 - 23)	(6 - 9)	(27 - 29)

#### VEHICLE SPEED WHEN PERFORMING AND RELEASING LOCK-UP

NGAT0178S02

Therefolds are a filters	Overdrive control switch [Shift posi-	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)		
Throttle position	tion]	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"	
Full throttle	ON [D <sub>4</sub> ]	147 - 155 (91 - 96)	142 - 150 (88 - 93)	
Full throttle	OFF [D <sub>3</sub> ]	74 - 82 (46 - 51)	71 - 79 (44 - 49)	
	ON [D <sub>4</sub> ]	139 - 147 (86 - 91)	84 - 92 (52 - 57)	
Half throttle	OFF [D <sub>3</sub> ]	74 - 82 (46 - 51)	71 - 79 (44 - 49)	

### **Stall Revolution**

NGAT0163

Stall revolution rpm	2,440 - 2,640
----------------------	---------------

#### **Line Pressure**

NGAT0164

Engine speed	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)			
rpm	D, 2 and 1 positions	R position		
Idle	422 - 461 (4.3 - 4.7, 61 - 67)	667 - 706 (6.8 - 7.2, 97 - 102)		
Stall	1,020 - 1,098 (10.4 - 11.2, 148 - 159)	1,422 - 1,500 (14.5 - 15.3, 206 - 218)		

Return Springs

### **Return Springs**

Unit: mm (in)

Parts							Unit: mm (in)
Part No.*   Free length   Outer diameter							
Pressure regulator valve spring 31742-41X24 44.02 (1.7331) 14.0 (0.551) Pressure modifier valve spring 31742-41X19 31.95 (1.2579) 6.8 (0.268) Accumulator control valve spring 31762-41X01 25.0 (0.984) 7.0 (0.276) 4.2 sequence valve spring 31766-41X00 29.1 (1.146) 6.95 (0.2736) 4.2 relay valve spring 31762-41X01 25.0 (0.984) 7.0 (0.276) 4.2 relay valve spring 31762-41X01 25.0 (0.984) 7.0 (0.276) 4.2 relay valve spring 31762-41X01 25.0 (0.984) 7.0 (0.276) 4.2 relay valve spring 31762-41X01 25.0 (0.984) 7.0 (0.276) 5. hift valve A spring 31762-41X01 25.0 (0.984) 7.0 (0.276) Coverrun clutch control valve spring 31762-41X01 25.0 (0.984) 7.0 (0.276) 5. hift valve Spring 31762-41X01 25.0 (0.984) 7.0 (0.276) Coverrun clutch reducing valve spring 31762-41X01 25.0 (0.984) 7.0 (0.276) 5. huttle shift valve S spring 31762-41X04 23.2 (1.280) 5.65 (0.224) Pilot valve spring 31742-41X13 25.7 (1.012) 9.0 (0.354) Torque converter clutch control valve spring 31742-41X13 25.7 (1.012) 9.0 (0.354) Torque converter clutch control valve spring 31742-41X02 18.5 (0.728) 13.0 (0.512) 13.1 reducing valve spring 31742-41X05 25.4 (1.000) 6.75 (0.2687) 3.2 timing valve spring 31742-41X06 23.0 (0.906) 6.7 (0.264) 13.2 timing valve spring 31742-41X06 23.0 (0.906) 6.7 (0.264) 14 reducing valve spring 31742-41X00 23.0 (0.906) 6.7 (0.264) 15 pcs 31521-41X00 (0.5687) 3.1 serve charger valve spring 31521-41X00 (0.5687) 3.1 serve charger	Falls			Part No.*	Free length	Outer diameter	
Pressure modifier valve spring   31742-41X19   31.95 (1.2579)   6.8 (0.268)		Torque converter relief valve spring		31742-41X23	38.0 (1.496)	9.0 (0.354)	
Accumulator control valve spring			Pressure regulator valve spring		31742-41X24	44.02 (1.7331)	14.0 (0.551)
Part			Pressure modifier valve spring		31742-41X19	31.95 (1.2579)	6.8 (0.268)
Upper body   A-2 sequence valve spring   31756-41X00   29.1 (1.146)   6.95 (0.2736)			Accumulator control valve spring		_	_	_
Upper body   Shift valve B spring   31762-41X01   25.0 (0.984)   7.0 (0.276)   4-2 relay valve spring   31765-41X00   29.1 (1.146)   6.95 (0.2736)   Shift valve A spring   31762-41X01   25.0 (0.984)   7.0 (0.276)   Overrun clutch control valve spring   31762-41X03   23.6 (0.929)   7.0 (0.276)   Overrun clutch reducing valve spring   31742-41X20   32.5 (1.280)   7.0 (0.276)   Shuttle shift valve S spring   31762-41X04   51.0 (2.008)   5.65 (0.2224)   Pilot valve spring   31742-41X13   25.7 (1.012)   9.0 (0.354)   Torque converter clutch control valve spring   31742-41X22   18.5 (0.728)   13.0 (0.512)   Modifier accumulator valve spring   31742-27X70   31.4 (1.236)   9.8 (0.386)   1st reducing valve spring   31742-27X70   31.4 (1.236)   9.8 (0.386)   1st reducing valve spring   31742-41X05   25.4 (1.000)   6.75 (0.2657)   3-2 timing valve spring   31742-41X06   23.0 (0.906)   6.7 (0.264)   Servo charger valve spring   31742-41X06   23.0 (0.906)   6.7 (0.264)   31521-41X02   41.000   41.0			Shuttle shift valve D spring		31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)
Upper body			4-2 sequence valve spring		31756-41X00	29.1 (1.146)	6.95 (0.2736)
A-2 relay valve spring 31756-41X00 29.1 (1.146) 6.95 (0.2736)  Shift valve A spring 31762-41X01 25.0 (0.984) 7.0 (0.276)  Overrun clutch control valve spring 31762-41X03 23.6 (0.929) 7.0 (0.276)  Overrun clutch reducing valve spring 31742-41X20 32.5 (1.280) 7.0 (0.276)  Shuttle shift valve S spring 31762-41X04 51.0 (2.008) 5.65 (0.2224)  Pilot valve spring 31742-41X13 25.7 (1.012) 9.0 (0.354)  Torque converter clutch control valve spring 31742-41X22 18.5 (0.728) 13.0 (0.512)  Modifier accumulator valve spring 31742-41X22 18.5 (0.728) 13.0 (0.512)  1st reducing valve spring 31742-41X05 25.4 (1.000) 6.75 (0.2657)  3-2 timing valve spring 31742-41X06 23.0 (0.906) 6.7 (0.264)  Everse clutch 16 pcs 31521-41X02 (Assembly) 24.2 (0.9528) 11.6 (0.457)  onward clutch (Overrun clutch) 20 pcs 31521-41X00 (Assembly) 35.77 (1.4083) 9.7 (0.382)  ow & reverse brake 18 pcs 31655-41X00 (Assembly) 22.3 (0.878) 11.2 (0.441)  Spring A 31605-41X05 45.6 (1.795) 34.3 (1.550)  Spring C 31605-41X01 29.7 (1.169) 27.6 (1.087)  Accumulator A 31605-41X01 66.0 (2.598) 20.0 (0.787)  Accumulator C 31605-41X00 45.0 (1.772) 29.3 (1.154)		Linnar hadu	Shift valve B spring		31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)
Overrun clutch control valve spring   31762-41X03   23.6 (0.929)   7.0 (0.276)		Opper body	4-2 relay valve spring		31756-41X00	29.1 (1.146)	6.95 (0.2736)
Overrun clutch control valve spring   31762-41X03   23.6 (0.929)   7.0 (0.276)	anteel value		Shift valve A spring		31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)
Shuttle shift valve S spring   31762-41X04   51.0 (2.008)   5.65 (0.2224)	ontroi vaive		Overrun clutch control valve spring		31762-41X03	23.6 (0.929)	7.0 (0.276)
Pilot valve spring   31742-41X13   25.7 (1.012)   9.0 (0.354)   Torque converter clutch control valve spring   31742-41X22   18.5 (0.728)   13.0 (0.512)			Overrun clutch reducing valve spring		31742-41X20	32.5 (1.280)	7.0 (0.276)
Torque converter clutch control valve spring 31742-41X22 18.5 (0.728) 13.0 (0.512)  Hodifier accumulator valve spring 31742-27X70 31.4 (1.236) 9.8 (0.386)  1st reducing valve spring 31756-41X05 25.4 (1.000) 6.75 (0.2657)  3-2 timing valve spring 31742-41X06 23.0 (0.906) 6.7 (0.264)  Servo charger valve spring 31742-41X06 23.0 (0.906) 6.7 (0.264)  severse clutch 16 pcs 31521-41X02 (Assembly) 19.7 (0.7756) 11.6 (0.457)  igh clutch 10 pcs 31521-41X03 (Assembly) 24.2 (0.9528) 11.6 (0.457)  onward clutch (Overrun clutch) 20 pcs 31521-41X00 (Assembly) 35.77 (1.4083) 9.7 (0.382)  ow & reverse brake 18 pcs 31655-41X00 (Assembly) 22.3 (0.878) 11.2 (0.441)  Spring A 31605-41X05 45.6 (1.795) 34.3 (1.350)  Spring B 31605-41X00 53.8 (2.118) 40.3 (1.587)  Spring C 31605-41X01 29.7 (1.169) 27.6 (1.087)  Accumulator B 31605-41X02 43.0 (1.693) 18.0 (0.709)  Accumulator C 31605-41X09 45.0 (1.772) 29.3 (1.154)			Shuttle shift valve S spring		31762-41X04	51.0 (2.008)	5.65 (0.2224)
Modifier accumulator valve spring   31742-27X70   31.4 (1.236)   9.8 (0.386)     1st reducing valve spring   31756-41X05   25.4 (1.000)   6.75 (0.2657)     3-2 timing valve spring   31742-41X06   23.0 (0.906)   6.7 (0.264)     Servo charger valve spring   31742-41X06   23.0 (0.906)   6.7 (0.264)     Servo charger valve spring   31742-41X06   23.0 (0.906)   6.7 (0.264)     Servo charger valve spring   31521-41X02   19.7 (0.7756)   11.6 (0.457)     Itigh clutch   10 pcs   31521-41X03   (Assembly)   24.2 (0.9528)   11.6 (0.457)     Orward clutch (Overrun clutch)   20 pcs   31521-41X00   (Assembly)   35.77 (1.4083)   9.7 (0.382)     Ow & reverse brake   18 pcs   31655-41X00   (Assembly)   22.3 (0.878)   11.2 (0.441)     Spring A   31605-41X05   45.6 (1.795)   34.3 (1.350)     Spring B   31605-41X00   53.8 (2.118)   40.3 (1.587)     Spring C   31605-41X01   29.7 (1.169)   27.6 (1.087)     Accumulator A   31605-41X02   43.0 (1.693)   18.0 (0.709)     Accumulator C   31605-41X09   45.0 (1.772)   29.3 (1.154)			Pilot valve spring		31742-41X13	25.7 (1.012)	9.0 (0.354)
Lower body   1st reducing valve spring   31756-41X05   25.4 (1.000)   6.75 (0.2657)			Torque converter clutch control valve spring		31742-41X22	18.5 (0.728)	13.0 (0.512)
Lower body   3-2 timing valve spring   31742-41X06   23.0 (0.906)   6.7 (0.264)			Modifier accumulator valve spring		31742-27X70	31.4 (1.236)	9.8 (0.386)
3-2 timing valve spring   31742-41X06   23.0 (0.906)   6.7 (0.264)		Lawar badu	1st reducing valve spring		31756-41X05	25.4 (1.000)	6.75 (0.2657)
Peverse clutch  16 pcs  31521-41X02 (Assembly)  19.7 (0.7756)  11.6 (0.457)  11.6 (0.4		Lower body	3-2 timing valve spring		31742-41X06	23.0 (0.906)	6.7 (0.264)
16 pcs			Servo charger valve spring		31742-41X06	23.0 (0.906)	6.7 (0.264)
10 pcs	everse clutch	•		16 pcs		19.7 (0.7756)	11.6 (0.457)
Spring A   Spring B   Spring C	gh clutch			10 pcs		24.2 (0.9528)	11.6 (0.457)
Spring A   31605-41X05   45.6 (1.795)   34.3 (1.350)	orward clutch	(Overrun clutch)		20 pcs		35.77 (1.4083)	9.7 (0.382)
Accumulator C 31605-41X09 53.8 (2.118) 40.3 (1.587)  Spring B 31605-41X00 53.8 (2.118) 40.3 (1.587)  31605-41X01 29.7 (1.169) 27.6 (1.087)  40.3 (1.587) 27.6 (1.087)  40.3 (1.587) 27.6 (1.087)  40.3 (1.587) 27.6 (1.087)  40.3 (1.587) 43.0 (1.693) 18.0 (0.709)  40.3 (1.587) 45.0 (1.772) 29.3 (1.154)	ow & reverse	brake		18 pcs		22.3 (0.878)	11.2 (0.441)
Spring C 31605-41X01 29.7 (1.169) 27.6 (1.087)  Accumulator A 31605-41X02 43.0 (1.693) 18.0 (0.709)  Accumulator B 31605-41X10 66.0 (2.598) 20.0 (0.787)  Accumulator C 31605-41X09 45.0 (1.772) 29.3 (1.154)	Band servo		Spring A		31605-41X05	45.6 (1.795)	34.3 (1.350)
Accumulator A 31605-41X02 43.0 (1.693) 18.0 (0.709)  Accumulator B 31605-41X10 66.0 (2.598) 20.0 (0.787)  Accumulator C 31605-41X09 45.0 (1.772) 29.3 (1.154)			Spring B		31605-41X00	53.8 (2.118)	40.3 (1.587)
Accumulator B 31605-41X10 66.0 (2.598) 20.0 (0.787)  Accumulator C 31605-41X09 45.0 (1.772) 29.3 (1.154)			Spring C		31605-41X01	29.7 (1.169)	27.6 (1.087)
Accumulator C 31605-41X09 45.0 (1.772) 29.3 (1.154)			Accumulator A		31605-41X02	43.0 (1.693)	18.0 (0.709)
Accumulator C 31605-41X09 45.0 (1.772) 29.3 (1.154)	oumulatar		Accumulator B		31605-41X10	66.0 (2.598)	20.0 (0.787)
Accumulator D 31605-41X06 58.4 (2.299) 17.3 (0.681)	cumulator		Accumulator C		31605-41X09	45.0 (1.772)	29.3 (1.154)
			Accumulator D		31605-41X06	58.4 (2.299)	17.3 (0.681)
	Accumulator						

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.



HA

EL

#### Accumulator O-ring

Accumulator O-ring					
Accumulator	Diameter mm (in)				
Accumulator	А	В	С	D	
Small diameter end	29 (1.14)	32 (1.26)	45 (1.77)	29 (1.14)	
Large diameter end	45 (1.77)	50 (1.97)	50 (1.97)	45 (1.77)	

### **Clutches and Brakes**

NGAT0167

#### **REVERSE CLUTCH**

Code number		4EX21	4EX01	
Number of drive plates		2		
Number of driven plates		2		
This is a second of the second	Standard	1.90 - 2.05 (0.074	8 - 0.0807)	
Thickness of drive plate mm (in)	Wear limit	1.80 (0.0709)		
01 (1)	Standard	0.5 - 0.8 (0.020 - 0.031)		
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.2 (0.047)		
		Thickness mm (in)	Part No.*	
Thickness of retaining plate		4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213) 5.6 (0.220)	31537-42X02 31537-42X03 31537-42X04 31537-42X05 31537-42X06	

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

#### **HIGH CLUTCH**

NGAT0167S02

Code number		4EX21	4EX01	
Number of drive plates		5		
Number of driven plates		5		
Thiskness of drive plate mm (in)	Standard	1.52 - 1.67 (0.	0598 - 0.0657)	
Thickness of drive plate mm (in)	Wear limit	1.40 (0	0.0551)	
	Standard	1.8 - 2.2 (0.071 - 0.087)		
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	3.2 (0.126)		
		Thickness mm (in)	Part No.*	
Thickness of retaining plate		3.4 (0.134) 3.6 (0.142) 3.8 (0.150) 4.0 (0.157) 4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189)	31537-41X71 31537-41X61 31537-41X62 31537-41X63 31537-41X64 31537-41X65 31537-41X66 31537-41X67	

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Clutches and Brakes (Cont'd)

Code number		4EX21	4EX01	
Number of drive plates		6	7	_
Number of driven plates		6	7	
Ti: 1 ( )	Standard	1.52 - 1.67 (0.05	598 - 0.0657)	
Thickness of drive plate mm (in)	Wear limit	1.40 (0.0	0551)	
<b>2</b> 1	Standard	0.35 - 0.75 (0.01	0.35 - 0.75 (0.0138 - 0.0295)	
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.95 (0.0768)	2.15 (0.0846)	
		Thickness mm (in)	Part No.*	
Thickness of retaining plate		8.0 (0.315) 8.1 (0.319) 8.2 (0.323) 8.3 (0.327)	31537-41X00 31537-42X60 31537-41X01 31537-42X61	
		8.4 (0.331) 8.5 (0.335) 8.6 (0.339)	31537-41X02 31537-42X62 31537-41X03	
		8.7 (0.343) 8.8 (0.346) 8.9 (0.350) 9.0 (0.354)	31537-42X63 31537-41X04 31537-42X64 31537-41X05	
		9.1 (0.358) 9.2 (0.362)	31537-42X65 31537-41X06	

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

#### **OVERRUN CLUTCH**

			NGATO	167S04
Code number		4EX21	4EX01	T
Number of drive plates		3		
Number of driven plates		5		 P
Thickness of drive plate mm (in)	Standard	1.90 - 2.05 (0.0748 - 0.0807)		
Thickness of drive plate mm (in)	Wear limit	1.80 (0.0709)		
OI (' )	Standard	1.0 - 1.4 (0.039 - 0.055)		
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	2.0 (0.079)		 \$
		Thickness mm (in)	Part No.*	
Thickness of retaining plate		4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197)	31537-41X80 31537-41X81 31537-41X82 31537-41X83 31537-41X84	B

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.



BT

HA

SC

EL

Clutches and Brakes (Cont'd)

OW & REVERSE BRA	AKE		NGAT0167S05
Code number		4EX21	4EX01
Number of drive plates		7	7
Number of driven plates		7	7
<b>T</b> (1)	Standard	1.52 - 1.67 (0.	0598 - 0.0657)
Thickness of drive plate mm (in)	Wear limit	1.40 (0	0.0551)
Clearance mm (in)	Standard	0.8 - 1.1 (0.	031 - 0.043)
	Allowable limit	2.5 (0	0.098)
		Thickness mm (in)	Part No.*
		6.6 (0.260)	31667-41X17
		6.8 (0.268) 7.0 (0.276)	31667-41X11 31667-41X12
		7.0 (0.276)	31667-41X13
		7.4 (0.291)	31667-41X14
Thickness of retaining plate		7.6 (0.299)	31667-41X07
		7.8 (0.307)	31667-41X08
		8.0 (0.315)	31667-41X00
		8.2 (0.323)	31667-41X01
		8.4 (0.331)	31667-41X02
		8.6 (0.339)	31667-41X03
		8.8 (0.346)	31667-41X04
		9.0 (0.354)	31667-41X05

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

#### **BRAKE BAND**

NGAT0167S06

	NGA10107300
Anchor end bolt tightening torque	4 - 6 N·m (0.4 - 0.6 kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb)
Number of returning revolution for anchor end bolt	2.5

### Oil Pump and Low One-way Clutch

Unit: mm (in)

	Cam ring — oil pump housing	Standard	0.01 - 0.024 (0.0004 - 0.0009)
Oil pump clearance	Rotor, vanes and control piston — oil pump housing	Standard	0.03 - 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017)
Seal ring clearance		Standard	0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)
		Allowable limit	0.25 (0.0098)

### **Total End Play**

NGAT0169

Total end play "T <sub>1</sub> "	0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)		
	Thickness mm (in)	Part No.*	
	0.8 (0.031)	31435-41X01	
	1.0 (0.039)	31435-41X02	
Thickness of oil pump cover bearing race	1.2 (0.047)	31435-41X03	
3	1.4 (0.055)	31435-41X04	
	1.6 (0.063)	31435-41X05	
	1.8 (0.071)	31435-41X06	
	2.0 (0.079)	31435-41X07	

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Reverse Clutch Drum End Play

	Reverse Clutch Drum E	nd Play	T0170
Reverse clutch drum end play "T2"	0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.	.0217 - 0.0354 in)	- Gl
	Thickness mm (in)	Part No.*	
	0.9 (0.035) 1.1 (0.043)	31528-21X01 31528-21X02	
Thickness of oil pump thrust washer	1.3 (0.051)	31528-21X03	
	1.5 (0.059) 1.7 (0.067)	31528-21X04 31528-21X05	EN
	1.9 (0.075)	31528-21X06	
: Always check with the Parts Department for th	e latest parts information.		<u> </u>

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

### **Removal and Installation**

NGA				
NGA	10	1	/	1

	Number of returning revolutions for lock nut	2	EC
Manual control linkage	Lock nut tightening torque	4.4 - 5.9 N·m (0.45 - 0.60 kg-m, 39.1 - 52.1 in-lb)	FE
Distance between end of clutch housing and torque converter		26.0 mm (1.024 in) or more	

CL

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

MT

PD

TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

### **NOTES**